

## AfroAsia Project Resources Catalogue by Author (2017 December 10)

Last updated: 10 December 2017

Please note: Proper names in foreign languages may not be captured correctly. Use the original document for verification.

\* Items marked with an asterisk have been sourced from the bibliographies of papers produced by Recentring AfroAsia researchers and students, and could therefore not be scanned for information about length, notation or lyrics.

### Abate, Ezra

Ethiopian kinit (scales): analysis of the formation and structure of the Ethiopian scale system. 2010.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1214-1224.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 600-1500 CE

Individual/Group focus: Theorists

Musical focus: Scales

Length: 12 pp.

Notation: Yes

Keywords: Musical intervals and scales; Music - Ethiopia; Music theory - Ethiopia; Kinits (Scales)

### Abbink, J.

Changing identity of Ethiopian immigrants (Falashas) in Israel. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1984, 57 (4): 139-153.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Israel

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3317684>

Keywords: Jews, Ethiopian - Social life and customs; Jews, Ethiopian - Ethnic identity; Ethiopians - Israel; Ethiopia - Social life and customs; Israel - Emigration and immigration; Jews - Ethiopia - History

### Abddon, Seifed-Din Shehadeh

Arabic music: Samaie Farhafza analysis. 2003.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: A contemporary performance using traditional Arabic modal system

Individual/Group focus: Musicians

Musical focus: Arabic modal system; Maqam - Arab countries; Samaie

Length: 14 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

[http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie\\_Farhafza.pdf](http://leb.net/rma/Articles/Samaie_Farhafza.pdf)

Keywords: Arabs - Music; Musical intervals and scales - Arabs; Maqam; Samaie; Tanburi, Jamil Bek. Sama'i Farahfaza; Composers - Arab countries; Composition (Music)

### Abdelwahed, Said I.

*Troubadour poetry: an intercultural experience*. n.d.

Geographic focus: Spain (al-Andalus); France

Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Troubadours; Arab musicians

Musical focus: Poetry/ song texts

Length: website page

Lyrics: Brief extracts

[http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour\\_poetry.htm](http://www.arabworldbooks.com/Literature/troubadour_poetry.htm)

Keywords: Troubadours; Arabic poetry; Arabian music; Troubadours

### Abu-Haidar, Farida

The poetic content of the Iraqi "maqam" *Journal of Arabic Literature*, 1988, 19 (2): 128-141.

Geographic focus: Iraq

Musical focus: Sung poetry

Length: 14 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4183172>

Keywords: Maqam - Iraq; Poetry; Singing; Iraq - Songs and music; Music - Iraq

### Abu Ishaq al-Istakhri (ed. M.J. de Goeje)

*Kitab Masalik wa l-Mamalik*. Leiden, The Netherlands: Brill, 1967, 1889.

Geographic focus: Islamic Empire

Length: 308 pp.

Keywords: Islamic Empire - Description and travel; Geography, Arab

### Abu-Lughod, Janet L.

*Before European hegemony: the world system A.D. 1250-1350*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1989.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 330.9401 ABUL. New York: Oxford University Press, 1991.

Geographic focus: Europe; Middle East; Asia

Period focus: 1250-1350

Individual/Group focus: Overview of trade in societies across all regions

Length: 443 pp.

Keywords: Trade routes; Economic history - Medieval, 500-1500; International trade - History; Cities and towns, Medieval

### Abungu, George

[Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (2): 157-162.

Reviewed: Pikirayi, Innocent. *The archaeological identity of the Mutapa state: towards an historical archaeology of northern Zimbabwe*. Uppsala: Societas Archaeologica Upsaliensis, 1993.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe - Antiquities; Monomotapa - Antiquities

Period focus: Ancient

Length: 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130651>

Keywords: Archaeology - Zimbabwe; Zimbabwe - Antiquities

### Adams, William Y.

Axum. 1991.

In: Atiya, Aziz Suryal, 1898-1988 (ed.) *The Coptic encyclopedia*. vol. 1. Entry Reference CE:312a-313b New York: Macmillan, 1991.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: Antiquity to contemporary

Length: 4 pp.

<http://cdl.libraries.claremont.edu/cdm/ref/collection/cce/id/283>

Keywords: Aksum (Ethiopia) - History; Missionaries; Athanasius, Saint, Patriarch of Alexandria, d. 373; Ethiopia - Religious life and customs

### Adams, William Y., R. G. Morkot, Timothy Kendall and L. Torok

Nubia. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus: Nubia

Period focus: 10,000 BC -19<sup>th</sup> century

Length: 19 pp.

Keywords: Nubia - Antiquities; Nubia - History; Art - Nubia

### Addis Ababa University

*Musical instruments of Ethiopia: catalogue of the collection of the Ethiopian Museum of the Institute of Ethiopian Studies*. Addis Ababa: Centre Français des Études Éthiopiennes, 1999.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 63 pp.

Keywords: Musical instruments - Catalogs and collections - Ethiopia; Musical instruments - Ethiopia

### The African Diaspora Archaeology Network

*African Diaspora Archaeology Newsletter: 1(1), 1994) - 15(1), 2015*. This page lists links to online issues vol. 1(1), 1994) - 15(1), 2015 [as at May 2017] [ISSN: 1933-8651]

Notes:1. Useful resources. But; there is overlap between <http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/> and <http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html>. Numbering of issues differ and not all issues are on both sites. Use both sites.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: Different periods

Length: Web

<http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/>

Keywords: African diaspora

*African Diaspora Archaeology Newsletter: 1990-2000*. This page lists links for online issues: 1990-2000 [ISSN: 1933-8651]

Notes:1. Useful resources. But; there is overlap between <http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/> and <http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html>. Numbering of issues differ and not all issues are on both sites. Use both sites.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: Different periods

Length: Web

<http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/A-AAnewsletter/A-AAnewsletter.html>

Keywords: African diaspora

*African Diaspora Archaeology Newsletter: April 2005-Spring 2012*. This page lists links for online issues: April 2005-Spring 2012 [ISSN: 1933-8651]

Notes:1. Useful resources. But; there is overlap between <http://scholarworks.umass.edu/adan/> and <http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html>. Numbering of issues differ and not all issues are on both sites. Use both sites.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: Different periods

Length: Web

<http://www.diaspora.illinois.edu/newsletter.html>

Keywords: African diaspora

### Agawu, Kofi

The invention of 'African rhythm' *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1995, 48 (3): 380-395.

Notes:1. Vol. 48, No. 3, Music Anthropologies and Music Histories.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3519832>

Keywords: African music; Rhythm and meter - African music



*Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. Grand Book of Music.* Entire text in Arabic n.p.: n.d.

Geographic focus: Persia; Arabia

Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Al-Farabi

Musical focus: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory

Length: htm format

Keywords: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; al-Farabi; Music theory - Arab countries; Music theory - Iran; Music theory - History - 500-1400; Music - Arab countries - History and criticism

*Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir. La Musique Arabe.* Parts of the complete work, trs. Rodolphe Erlanger: Volumes 1, 2, 3 (Parts 1-4), 5 (Part 2) Reproduction of the first edition published by the Institut du Monde Arabe & Societe Nouvelle Librairie Orientaliste Paul Guethner, Paris, 2001, 1930.

Geographic focus: Persia; Arabia

Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Al-Farabi

Musical focus: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; Arabian/ Persian music theory

Length: 202 pp. (Part 1); 160 pp. (Part 2); 100 pp. (Part 3-1); 80 pp. (Part 3-2); 81 pp. (Part 3-3); 59 pp. (Part 3-4); 205 pp. (Part 5-2)

Keywords: Kitab al-Musiqi al-Kabir; al-Farabi; Table of contents; Music theory - Arab countries; Music theory - Iran; Music theory - Medieval, 400-1500; Arabs - Music - History and criticism

### **Al Faruqi, Lois Ibsen**

Structural segments in the Islamic arts: the musical "translation" of a characteristic of the literary and visual arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 59-82.

Geographic focus: Islamic societies

Period focus: Not stated

Musical focus: Form; Structure; Rhythm and meter

Length: 24 pp.

Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834013>

Keywords: Art and music - Islamic; Literature - Islamic; Islamic music - Form - Segmentation; Silence - Use in Islamic Music; Form - Islamic Music; Melody - Islamic Music; Rhythm and Meter - Islamic Music; Music in liturgy and ritual - Islam

### **Al-Ghadeer, Moneera**

Melancholic loss: reading Bedouin women's elegiac poetry. *symploke*, 2007, 15 (1/2): 287-311.

Geographic focus: Arabia; Europe

Length: 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40550773>

Keywords: Elegies; Laments; Women poets; Love in literature; Oral literature; Melancholy

### **Al-Isfahani, Abu I-Faraj**

*Kitab-al Aghani [Book of Songs]* Entire text in Arabic 10th century CE.

Geographic focus: Caliphate centred on Baghdad; Islamic Empire

Period focus: Pre-Islamic period to end 9th century CE; 897-971 CE

Individual/Group focus: Composers; Musicians; Singers

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 6689 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Songs, Arabic; Singers - Arab countries; Arabs - Social life and customs - Early works to 1800

### **Al-Maçoudi (trs. C. Barbier de Meynard & Pavet de Courteille)**

*Les prairies d'or.* Paris: Imprimerie Impériale, 1861.

Period focus: Medieval

Length: 408 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/lesprairiesdor02masuoft>

Keywords: World history - Early works to 1800; Abbasids, Islamic Empire - History 750-1258; Geography, Medieval

### **Al-Mulaifi, Ghaz**

Pearl diving in Kuwait.

Geographic focus: Kuwait

Period focus: 20th-21st century

Length: Web

<https://www.atharna.com/journal/pearl-diving-in-kuwait>

Keywords: Kuwait - Songs and music; Pearl fisheries - Kuwait - History; Pearl divers - Songs and music

### **Al-Mulaifi, Ghazi Faisal**

*Al-Kout and the sea: an inquiry into the production of Kuwaiti maritime heritage.* Ph.D. New York University, 2016,

Notes:1. Proquest Dissertations and Abstracts.

Geographic focus: Arabia; Kuwait

Period focus: 17th-20th century

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 191 pp.

Keywords: Pearl divers - Kuwait; Pearl divers - Songs and music; Pearls; Dhows; Work songs - Kuwait

**al-Naboodah, H. M.**

The commercial activity of Bahrain and Oman in the early Middle Ages. 1992.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (25, 23rd - 25th July 1991, Cambridge) *Proceedings*; vol. 22. Oxford: Archaeopress, 1992. pp. 81-96.

Geographic focus: Oman; Bahrain

Period focus: 6th-10th century CE

Length: 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223384>

Keywords: Merchants; Trade; Maritime; Oceans; Ports; Persian Gulf States; Iran - History - To 640; Sassanids - History; Bahrain - Commerce; Oman - Commerce; Slaves; Pearls; Asia - Commerce

**Al-Rifai, H.**

Cultural and historical features of Kuwait sea song music. 2004.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (37th: 2003: London) *Papers from the thirty-seventh meeting of the Seminar for Arabian Studies held in London, 17-19 July 2003*. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2004.

Geographic focus: Kuwait

Period focus: 15th century and after

Musical focus: Singing

Length: 21 pp.

Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223052>

Keywords: Musical intervals and scales; Maqams (Iraqi music); Musical meter and rhythm; Musical instruments - Kuwait; Sea songs - Kuwait; Singing; Musicians - Arab countries; Kuwait - Songs and music; Folk songs; Sailor songs - Kuwait

**Al-Rifai, Hessa Sayyed Zaid**

*Al-Nehmah Wal-Nahham: a structural, functional, musical and aesthetic study of Kuwaiti sea songs*. Ph.D. Indiana University, 1982,

Geographic focus: Kuwait

Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 352 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Sea songs - Kuwait; Pearl divers - Kuwait; Pearl divers - Songs and music; Maqam

**Al-Tae, Nasser**

"Enough, enough, oh Ocean": music of the pearl divers in the Arabian Gulf. *Middle East Studies Association Bulletin*, 2005, 39 (1): pp. 19-30.

Geographic focus: Arabian Gulf

Period focus: 14th century and after

Individual/Group focus: Pearl divers

Musical focus: Songs of the pearl divers

Length: 13 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Arabian Gulf; Pearl divers' songs

**Algar, Hamid**

Bektasiya. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Turkey

Period focus: 13th-20th century

Length: 9 pp.

Keywords: Bektashi; Shiites

**Ali Jihad Racy**

Music and dance in Lebanese folk proverbs. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 83-97.

Geographic focus: Lebanon

Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Performers

Musical focus: Instruments; Musicians - Status

Length: 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833742>

Keywords: Music - Proverbs; Musical instruments - Proverbs; Dance - Proverbs; Culture and music - Lebanon; Dancers - Proverbs; Proverbs - Lebanese; Singers; Wedding festivals - Proverbs; Instrumentalists - Proverbs

**Allison, Christine**

Yazidis: i. General. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Turkey; Iraq; Syria

Period focus: 1075-20th century

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/yazidis-i-general-1>

Keywords: Yazidis - Iraq; Kurds - Iraq; Iraq - Ethnic relations

**Alpers, Edward A.**

A complex relationship: Mozambique and the Comoro Islands in the 19th and 20th centuries. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 2001, 41 (161): 73-95.

Geographic focus: Comoros; Mozambique; Indian Ocean world; Madagascar

Period focus: 19th century; 20th century

Length: 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4393107>

Keywords: Comoro Islands; Mozambique; Indian Ocean Region; Muslims; Slave trade; Madagascar; African diaspora; Islam - Mozambique; Islam - Comoro Islands; Food industry and trade; Qadiriyya; Shadhiliyya









The pearl fisheries of Ceylon. *Journal of the Royal Society of Arts*, 1913, 61 (3173): 952-954.

Geographic focus: Ceylon                      Period focus: 18th-20th century

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41341173>

Keywords: Pearl divers; Pearls

Qotb-Al-Din Sirazi: Persian polymath, Sufi, and poet. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran                      Period focus: 13th-14th century

Individual/Group focus: Poets

Length: 6 pp.

Keywords: Qutb al-Din al-Shirazi (Persian poet); Poets, Persian

Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya. *Wikipedia*,

Geographic focus: Iraq                      Period focus: 8th-9th century

Individual/Group focus: Women poets

Length: 5 pp.                      Lyrics: Text (Prayers)

Keywords: Hazrat Bibi Rabia Basri; Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya [Rabia Basri]; Islam; Sufism

The Romance of Antar. Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

In: Clouston, W.A. (ed.) *Arabian poetry for English readers*.

Notes:1. "Romance of Antar" from this volume available in sections at

<http://www.sacred-texts.com/isl/arp/arp090.htm> 2. See also Del,cluse & Wilson entry 3. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facsim. of published Glasgow: W.A. Clouston, 1881.

Geographic focus: Arabia                      Period focus: 7th century

Individual/Group focus: Antar the warrior poet                      Musical focus: Poem/ song texts

Length: website page

Keywords: Arabian warrior tradition; Romance tale; Arabic poetry - Translations into English; English poetry - Translations from Arabic; Antarah ibn Shaddad, active 6th century

Search for gems and precious stones. *Science*, 1887, 10 (245): 184-187.

Notes:1. Few lines from Christopher Marlowe's play 'The Rich Jew of Malta'

Geographic focus: Worldwide                      Period focus: Various periods

Length: 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1764884>

Keywords: Precious stones; Diamonds; Pearls

A Servile war in the East. 1892.

In: Nöldeke, Theodor Black, J. Sutherland translator. *Sketches from eastern history*. London: A. and C. Black, 1892. pp.146-175.

Geographic focus: Syria                      Period focus: 9th century

Length: 32 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/sketchesfromeast032348mbp>

Keywords: Slave insurrections

Sri Lanka. 1999.

In: Arnold, Alison (ed.) *Garland Encyclopedia of World Music Volume 5: South Asia: The Indian Subcontinent: Part 3 Music Regions: Sri Lanka: Sri Lanka and the musicology of South Asia: issues and perspectives*. Routledge, 1999. pp. 954-974.

Geographic focus: Sri Lanka                      Period focus: 16th-21st century

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists                      Musical focus: Various

Length: 27 pp.

Keywords: Music - Sri Lanka; Sinhalese (Sri Lankan people) - Music; Buddhist music

The tomb of Shaykh Abadir, the patron saint of Harer, Ethiopia [Picture]

Notes:1. Picture of the tomb with caption.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia                      Period focus: 13th century CE

Length: 1 pp.

<http://www.h-net.org/~africa/comments/abadirtext.html>

Keywords: Shaykh Abadir; Muslim saints; Tombs - Ethiopia

Tsegayie Debalkie: Profile. *Addis Reporter*, 1969, 1 (35): 20.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia                      Period focus: Contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Tsegayie Debalkie                      Musical focus: Drumming

Length: 1 p.

Keywords: Drummers (Musicians) - Ethiopia; Debalkie, Tsegayie; Music - Ethiopia

Zimbabwean chronology [1890-1980] 1981.

In: Martin, David & Johnson, Phyllis. *The struggle for Zimbabwe: the Chimurenga war*. London: Faber and Faber, 1981. 378. no page nos.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 968.9104 MART; BA 968.91 MART.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Zimbabwe - History

*Arabic Maqamaat*. website material, unknown URL, n.d.

Geographic focus: Arabia Period focus: Historical overview and contemporary formal features

Individual/Group focus: Musicians Musical focus: Maqam scales

Length: 88 pp. Lyrics: Yes

<https://www.scribd.com/doc/199158402/Arabic-Maqamaat> Subscription required after 30 days

Keywords: Maqam - Arab countries; Maqams (Iraqi music); Musical intervals and scales - Arab countries

*Rabi'a al 'Adawiyya*. [Sidi Muhammad Press],

Geographic focus: Iraq Period focus: 8th century

Individual/Group focus: Women poets

Length: 10 pp. Lyrics: Text (Prayers)

<http://sufimaster.org/teachings/adawiyya.htm>

Keywords: Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya [Rabia Basri]; Women poets; Muslim women saints - Iraq; Sufism

*Rabia Basri (I carry a torch in one hand)*

Notes:1. Sufi teachings.

Geographic focus: Iraq Period focus: 8th century

Individual/Group focus: Women poets

Length: 3 pp. Lyrics: Poem text

<http://sufiteachings.com/writings/rabia-basri>

Keywords: Rabi'a al-'Adawiyya [Rabia Basri]; Women poets; Muslim women saints - Iraq

*Swahili stories from Arab sources, with an English translation*. Zanzibar: s.n., 1881.

Notes:1. Various paginations.

Geographic focus: Africa, East Period focus: Traditional

Individual/Group focus: Storytellers; Swahili-speaking peoples

Length: 180 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/swahilistorief00storgoog>

Keywords: Swahili fiction

*The thousand and one nights*. Vol. 1 trs. from the Arabic with copious notes by Edward William Lane London: Chatto & Windus, 1912.

Notes:1. Available via Project Gutenberg.

Geographic focus: Arabia Period focus: Medieval/ traditional

Individual/Group focus: Storytellers Musical focus: Stories

Length: 501 pp. Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Thousand and One Nights; Arabic literature

### Apsara Media for Intercultural Education

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *The Sidi Malunga project: rejuvenating the African musical bow in India*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2004.

Notes:1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 785428.

Geographic focus: India; Indian Ocean Period focus: Not specified

Individual/Group focus: Africans in India Musical focus: Sidi music; African music in India

Length: Webpage Lyrics: n/a

Keywords: Musical bow - India - Gujarat; Siddi (Indic people) - Music; Music - India; Musical bow; India - Gujarat

[CD review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *Sidi-Sufis: African-Indian mystics of Gujarat*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2002 (CD)

Notes:1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZCD 823999.

Geographic focus: India; Indian Ocean Period focus: Not specified

Individual/Group focus: Africans in India Musical focus: Sidi music; African music in India

Length: Webpage Lyrics: n/a

Keywords: Sufis - India-- Gujarat - Music; Siddi (Indic people) - Music; Music - India; Musical bow; India - Gujarat

[DVD Review]

Reviewed: Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy, Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali. *From Africa to India: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean Diaspora*. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006 (DVD); 2003 (VHS)

Notes: 1. CD/DVD resources available through: <http://apsara-media.com/sidimaterials.html> 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus: India; Indian Ocean

Period focus: Not specified

Individual/Group focus: Africans in India

Musical focus: Sidi music; African music in India

Length: Webpage

Lyrics: n/a

Keywords: Siddi (Indic people) - Music; Siddi (Indic people) - Social life and customs; Music - India; Dance - India; India - Civilization; African bow in India; Siddi Sufis

### Archnet

Website: "Archnet is a globally-accessible, intellectual resource focused on architecture, urbanism, environmental and landscape design, visual culture, and conservation issues related to the Muslim world" 2016,

Geographic focus: Arabia; Asia

Period focus: Not specified

Individual/Group focus: n/a

Musical focus: Some resources dealing with music traditions

Length: Website

<http://archnet.org/resources>

Keywords: Islamic architecture; Visual culture; Urbanism; Music - History and criticism

### Asani, Ali Sultaan Ali

Isma'ilism: xiv. Isma'ilism in Ginan Literature. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 12th-15th century

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 5 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ismailism-xiv-ismailism-in-ginan-literature>

Keywords: Ismailites; Ginans; Ismaili poetry; Islamic poetry, Indic

### Ashley, Ceri Z.

Towards a socialised archaeology of ceramics in Great Lakes Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2010, 27 (2): 135-163.

Geographic focus: Kenya; Uganda

Period focus: 1st-20th century

Length: 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863424>

Keywords: Ceramics; Material culture - Africa; Human settlements - Africa

### Ashman, Sam

Capitalism, uneven and combined development and the transhistoric. *Cambridge Review of International Affairs*, 2009, 22 (1): 29-46,

Geographic focus: Various regions

Period focus: 20th-21st century

Length: 19 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09557570802683896>

Keywords: Capitalism

### Askew, Kelly M.

Female circles and male lines: gender dynamics along the Swahili coast. *Africa Today*, 1999, 46 (3/4, Islam in Africa): 67-102.

Geographic focus: Swahili coast

Period focus: 1500 to present

Individual/Group focus: Swahili gendered social groups and activities

Musical focus: Swahili gendered musical performances

Length: 36 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4187285>

Keywords: Music - Swahili Coast; Swahili Coast gendered social dynamics; Swahili Coast - History; Swahili Coast - Social conditions; Social change - Swahili Coast; Swahili-speaking peoples - Africa, East - Social life and customs; Africa, East - History; Gender relations - Swahili Coast

### Askew, Kelly Michelle

*Performing the nation: Swahili music and cultural politics in Tanzania*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 2002.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 780.9678 ASKE; TZCD 726614.

Geographic focus: Tanzania

Length: 417 pp. + 1 CD

Keywords: Swahili-speaking peoples - Tanzania - Music; Taarab (Music) - Tanzania; Tanzania - Cultural policy

### Averroes, 1126-1198

*Tahafut al-tahafut: (The incoherence of the incoherence)* E-text conversion by Muhammad Hozien

Notes: 1. No publication detail in this file.

Geographic focus: Spain

Period focus: 1126-1198

Length: 466 pp.

Keywords: Averroës, 1126-1198; Ibn Rushd; Ghazzali, 1058-1111. Tahafut al-falasifah; Islamic philosophy; Avicenna, 980-1037; Arabic literature - Translations into English



Descent of Iron Age farmers in Southern Africa during the last 2000 years. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2010, 27 (2): 87-106.

Geographic focus: Southern Africa                      Period focus: Iron Age  
Length: 21 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40863422>  
Keywords: Iron age - Africa, South; Matrilineal kinship; Patrilineal kinship; Heredity

### **Baily, John**

Afghanistan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Afghanistan                      Period focus: 20th century  
Musical focus: Instruments; Religious music; Vocal music  
Length: 10 pp.                      Notation: Yes                      Lyrics: Yes  
Keywords: Music - Afghanistan; Musical instruments - Afghanistan; Sacred music - Afghanistan; Art music - Afghanistan

Sarinda [qeychak, sarang, sarinda, sorud, soruz] *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Afghanistan; Asia, South                      Period focus: 21st century  
Individual/Group focus: Musicologists                      Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 1 pp.  
Keywords: Sarinda (Musical instrument); Musical instruments - Afghanistan; Musical instruments - Asia, South

### **Balachandran, Jyoti Gulati**

[Thesis review]

Reviewed: Fischel, Roy S. *Society, space, and the state in the Deccan Sultanates, 1565-1636*. Ph.D. The University of Chicago. South Asian Languages and Civilizations and History, 2012.

Geographic focus: India - Deccan                      Period focus: 16th-17th century  
Length: 3 pp.  
<http://dissertationreviews.org/archives/6443>  
Keywords: India - Deccan - History - 16th century; India - Deccan - Social conditions - 16th century; Imperialism

### **Balakrishnan, P K**

*Malayalam: growth of the language and birth of literature.*

Notes:1. Note at end: Based on a chapter on development of Malayalam in "The Caste System and History of Kerala" by P K Balakrishnan.

Geographic focus: India, South                      Period focus: 7th-15th century  
Length: 7 pp.  
<http://www.pkbalakrishnan.com/originofmal.htm>  
Keywords: Malayalam language

### **The Balkh Art and Cultural Heritage Project, Oxford University**

*Brief timeline.* 2013.

Geographic focus: Asia, Central; Afghanistan                      Period focus: Ancient to 20th century  
Length: 4 pp.  
<http://www.balkhheritage.org/>  
Keywords: Asia, Central - Historical geography; Balkh (Afghanistan) - History; alkh (Afghanistan) - Antiquities; Afghanistan - Balkh

### **Ball, Sydney H.**

Luminous gems, mythical and real. *The Scientific Monthly*, 1938, 47 (6): 496-505.

Geographic focus: Worldwide                      Period focus: To 20th century  
Length: 11 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/16621>  
Keywords: Pearls; Precious stones; Folklore; Precious stones - Mythology; Fluorescent precious stones

### **Bano, Shadab**

The acquisition and trade of elite slaves in the thirteenth century. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1998, 59 229-236.

Geographic focus: Various areas                      Period focus: 13th century  
Length: 9 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44146993>  
Keywords: Slaves; Muslims; Merchants; Indian slaves; Slaves - Social conditions

### **Banti, Giorgio & Francesco Giannattasio**

Music and metre in Somali poetry. *African Languages and Cultures*, 1996, (Supplement, No. 3, Voice and Power): 83-127.

Notes:1. No. 3, Voice and Power: The Culture of Language in North-East Africa. Essays in Honour of B. W. Andrzejewski.

Geographic focus: Horn of Africa  
Musical focus: Singing  
Length: 45 pp.                      Lyrics: Poetry text  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/586655>  
Keywords: Rhythm and meter; Solmization - Africa; Versification; Poetics; Somali - Poetry; East African poetry

**Barblan, G.**

*Musiche e strumenti musicali dell' Africa Orientalia Italiana*. Napoli: Edizioni della Triennale d'Oltremare, 1941.

Geographic focus: Horn of Africa                      Period focus: 20th century  
Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 147 pp.  
Keywords: Musical instruments - Africa, East; Italian East Africa

**Barbour, Nevill**

The Arabic theatre in Egypt; Part 1. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 173-187, 8 (1): 1935.

Geographic focus: Egypt                      Period focus: 19th century; 20th century  
Length: 16 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/608109>  
Keywords: Theater - Egypt; Music - Egypt; Opera - Egypt; Arabic music; Arabic drama

**Barnes, R.**

Indian Ocean textile trade: India to Egypt' 1997.

In: Barnes, Ruth. *Indian block-printed textiles in Egypt: the Newberry collection in the Ashmolean Museum, Oxford*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1997. 2 vols.

Geographic focus: Egypt  
Length: Web  
<http://www.jameelcentre.ashmolean.org/collection/7/10236/10333>  
Keywords: Cotton fabrics - India; Textile printing - India

**Barnes, Ruth (ed.)**

*Textiles in Indian Ocean societies*. London: RoutledgeCurzon, 2005.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region                      Period focus: Ancient to 21st century  
Length: 228 pp.  
Keywords: Textile fabrics - Social aspects - Indian Ocean Region; Textile fabrics - Economic aspects - Indian Ocean Region; Textile design - Indian Ocean Region; Commerce; Textile design

**Barz, Gregory F.**

*Music in East Africa: experiencing music, expressing culture*. New York: Oxford University Press, 2004.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.729676 BARZ; TZCD 751033.  
Geographic focus: Africa, East  
Length: 139 pp.  
Keywords: Music - Africa, East; Africa, East - Social conditions

**Basu, Helene**

Music and the formation of Sidi identity in Western India. *History Workshop Journal*, 2008, 65 161-178.

Geographic focus: Gujarat                      Period focus: 19th-20th century  
Length: 18 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25472979>  
Keywords: Siddi (Indic people) - Music; Siddi (Indic people) - India - Gujarat; Dhows - India; Ethnology; Indian Ocean Region; Slavery - Indian Ocean Region; Slavery - Zanzibar; Ngoma (Musical form, Zanzibar); Goma (Musical form, Gujarat)

**BBC News**

*Botswana country profile*. 2010/03/30 6:29 PM 2010.

Geographic focus: Botswana                      Period focus: 21st century  
Length: 3 pp.  
Keywords: Botswana - Description and travel

*Timeline: Botswana [1867-2009]* 2010/03/30 6:34 PM 2010.

Notes:1. Note this links takes timeline up to 2014: <http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-13041658>.  
Geographic focus: Botswana                      Period focus: 19th-21st century  
Length: 3 pp.  
[http://news.bbc.co.uk/go/pr/fr/-/2/hi/africa/country\\_profiles/3638691.stm](http://news.bbc.co.uk/go/pr/fr/-/2/hi/africa/country_profiles/3638691.stm)  
Keywords: Botswana - History - Chronology

**Beach, David**

Cognitive archaeology and imaginary history at Great Zimbabwe [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1998, 39 (1): 47-72.

Geographic focus: Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city)                      Period focus: 14th-16th century  
Length: 25 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2744390>  
Keywords: Shona (African people) - Zimbabwe - 1200-1500; Archaeology - Zimbabwe; Zimbabwe - Civilization; Zimbabwe - Antiquities

### Beaujard, Philippe

From three possible iron-age world-systems to a single Afro-Eurasian world-system. *Journal of World History*, 2010, 21 (1): 1-43.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: World history

Length: 43 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20752924>

Keywords: World history; Civilization; Iron age; Metallurgy - History; East and West; World-systems; Economic history

### Becker, Judith

The migration of the arched harp from India to Burma. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1967, 20 17-23.

Geographic focus: India; Asia

Period focus: 200 CE-20th century CE

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841500>

Keywords: Harp - Burma; Harp - India; Buddhism; Harp - History

### Beckerleg, Susan

African Bedouin in Palestine. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 289-303.

Geographic focus: Africa; India

Period focus: 20th-21st century

Length: 17 pp.

Keywords: Africans - Israel - History; Bedouins; Ethnicity; Slavery

### Beech, Mark J. & Glover, Emily

The environment and economy of an Ubaid-Related settlement on Dalma Island, United Arab Emirates. *Paleorient*, 2005, 31 (1): 97-107.

Notes:1. Title of v.31(1): Anciennes exploitations des mers et des cours d'eau enAsie du Sud-Ouest Approches environnementales / Past exploitations of aquatic ecosystems in South-West Asia: environmental approaches.

Geographic focus: United Arab Emirates

Period focus: 6th-5th millennium BCE

Length: 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41496724>

Keywords: Excavations (Archaeology) - United Arab Emirates - Dalma Island; United Arab Emirates - Dalma Island - Antiquities; Ubaid culture - United Arab Emirates - Dalma Island; Animal remains (Archaeology); Plant remains (Archaeology); Dates (Fruit) - Antiquities; Fishing - Antiquities; Persian Gulf

### Beeston, A. F. L.

The genesis of the maqamat genre. *Journal of Arabic Literature*, 1971, 2 1-12.

Geographic focus: Arab countries

Period focus: 1st century CE

Length: 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4182866>

Keywords: Maqamah (Arabic prose literature)

### Beguin, Eugene

*Les ma-Rotse: etude géographique et ethnographique du Haut-Zambeze*. Lausanne: Librairie Benda, 1903.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: 19th century?

Length: 155 pp.

Keywords: Zambezi River Valley - Social conditions

### Bekele, Zenebe

*Music in the Horn: a preliminary analytical approach to the study of Ethiopian music*. Stockholm Sweden: Författares Bokmaskin, 1987.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Musical focus: Musicology

Length: 119 pp.

Keywords: Music - Ethiopia

### Bent, J. Theodore

The Bahrein Islands in the Persian Gulf. *Proceedings of the Royal Geographical Society and Monthly Record of Geography*, 1890, 12 (1): 1-19.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf; Bahrain

Period focus: 19th century

Length: 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1801121>

Keywords: Pearl divers; Bahrain - Travel and description

### Bentley, Jerry H.

AHR Forum: cross-cultural interaction and periodization in world history. *American Historical Review*, 1996, 101 (3): 740-770.

Geographic focus: World

Period focus: World history

Length: 22 pp.

[https://www.learner.org/courses/worldhistory/support/whatis\\_reading\\_2.pdf](https://www.learner.org/courses/worldhistory/support/whatis_reading_2.pdf) <http://www.jstor.org/stable/2169422>

Keywords: History - Periodization; Social interaction; Cross-cultural studies; Oceans; Technology - History; Commerce

### **Berhanou Abbebe**

Hamina Distiques amhariques d'après une transcription d'Antoine d'Abbadie. *Annales d' Ethiopie*, 1970, 8 89-101.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia Period focus: Antiquities

Length: 12 pp.

Keywords: Amharic literature; Abbadie, Antoine d', 1810-1897

### **Berliner, Paul**

The poetic song texts accompanying the 'mbira dzavadzimu' *Ethnomusicology*, 1976, 20 (3): 451-482.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Songs; Performance; Songs in culture; Singers

Length: 32 pp. Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851045>

Keywords: Shona music; Kudeketera - Performance; Songs, Mashona - Texts; Mbira music - History and criticism; Mbira dzavadzimu

### **Betreyohannes, Simeneh**

Scholarship on Ethiopian music: past, present and future prospects. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 19-34.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Music - Research - Ethiopia

Length: 16 pp.

Keywords: Cultural studies; Musicology - Ethiopia

### **Betteridge, A.**

Arusi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran; Persia Period focus: 500 BCE-600 CE

Length: 9 pp.

Keywords: Weddings - Persia; Marriage customs and rites; Persia - Social life and customs

### **Bhambra, Gurinder K.**

Talking among themselves? Weberian and Marxist historical sociologies as dialogues without 'others' *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2011, 39 (3): 667-681.

Geographic focus: World Period focus: 19th-21st century

Length: 15 pp.

Keywords: Marxism; Weber, Max, 1864-1920 - Contributions in sociology; Historical sociology

### **Bhan Kuldeep K. and P. Ajithprasad**

Excavations at Shikarpur 2007-2008: a costal port and craft production center of the Indus civilization in Kutch, India.

Geographic focus: Asia, South Period focus: 2600-1900 BCE

Musical focus: n/a

Length: 9 pp.

[https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Kuldeep\\_Bhan5/publication/237550847\\_Excavations\\_at\\_Shikarpur\\_2007-2008\\_A\\_Costal\\_Port\\_and\\_Craft\\_Production\\_Center\\_of\\_the\\_Indus\\_Civilization\\_in\\_Kutch\\_India/links/55fa207e08aeba1d9f29c601/Excavations-at-Shikarpur-2007-2008-A-Costal-Port-and-Craft-Production-Center-of-the-Indus-Civilization-in-Kutch-India.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Kuldeep_Bhan5/publication/237550847_Excavations_at_Shikarpur_2007-2008_A_Costal_Port_and_Craft_Production_Center_of_the_Indus_Civilization_in_Kutch_India/links/55fa207e08aeba1d9f29c601/Excavations-at-Shikarpur-2007-2008-A-Costal-Port-and-Craft-Production-Center-of-the-Indus-Civilization-in-Kutch-India.pdf)

<https://www.harappa.com/content/excavations-shikarpur-2007-2008-costal-port-and-craft-production-center-indus-civilization>

Keywords: Excavations (Archaeology) - India - Shikarpur; Indus civilization; India -- Antiquities

### **Bhanudatta Misra (trs. Sheldon Pollock)**

"*Bouquet of rasa*" & "*River of rasa*" New York University Press, 2009.

Notes: 1. Introduction only.

Geographic focus: Asia, South Period focus: 15th century?

Individual/Group focus: Poets

Length: 33 pp. Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Bhanudatta Misra - Translations into English; Sanskrit poetry - Translations into English; Rasas - Poetry; Rasamanjari. English & Sanskrit

### **Bhattacharya, D. K.**

Indians of African origin. *Cahiers d'Études Africaines*, 1970, 10 (40): 579-582.

Geographic focus: India; Gujarat Period focus: 1100 CE and after

Length: 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4391096>

Keywords: Siddi (Indic people); Slaves; Slave trade







### **Boonmanam, Chalerm Sak**

*A study of the musical instruments described in the Tripitaka (an early Buddhist text) and their relationship to Thai classical instruments.* M.Phil (Musicology). Thesis. Banaras Hindu University, 1988.

Geographic focus: Southeast Asia; Thailand

Period focus: 500-1st century BCE

Individual/Group focus: Musicians; Musicologists

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 99 pp.

<http://musicresearchlibrary.net/omeka/files/original/96ba13aedd537bdaa2de6cd9f578e7d.pdf>

Keywords: Music in the Tripitaka; Music - Asia - History and criticism; Musical instruments - Thailand; Musical instruments - India; Buddhism - Sacred books; Music - Religious aspects - Buddhism

### **Bosworth, C. E.**

Banu Sasan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*

Geographic focus: Asia

Period focus: Medieval Islamic period

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Beggars - Islamic Empire; Swindlers and swindling - Islamic Empire; Rogues and vagabonds

### **Bosworth, Clifford Edmund and Osimi, Muhammad**

*History of civilizations of Central Asia.* Vol. 4: The age of achievement: AD 750 to the end of the fifteenth century; part 2: The achievements Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, 2000.

Notes:1. ISBN 978-92-3-103654-5.

Geographic focus: Asia, Central

Period focus: 750-15th century CE

Individual/Group focus: n/a

Musical focus: n/a

Length: 550

Keywords: Asia, Central - Civilization

### **Bowen, Richard LeBaron**

Marine industries of Eastern Arabia. *Geographical Review*, 1951, 41 (3): 384-400.

Geographic focus: Arabia, Eastern

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/210959>

Keywords: Fishing - Persian Gulf; Fish weirs - Persian Gulf; Pearls; Maritime

The pearl fisheries of the Persian Gulf. *Middle East Journal*, 1951, 5 (2): 161-180.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4322269>

Keywords: Pearl divers; Pearls - Persian Gulf; Oysters - Persian Gulf; Pearls - Commerce

### **Bower, Henry**

*An introduction to the Chintamani: a Tamil epic poem, explaining the doctrines of the Jains on which the work is founded.* Madras: Christian Knowledge Society's Press, 1868.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 9th century

Length: 49 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/anintroduction00bowegoog>

Keywords: Jaina literature, Tamil; Epic literature, Tamil; Tiruttakkatevar. Civakacintamani - Criticism and interpretation

### **Bowering, Gerhard & Momen, Moojan**

Dekr: lit., 'remembrance', the act of reminding oneself of God.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 9th-14th century

Length: 10 pp.

Keywords: Sufism; Bahai Faith; Religion - Islam

### **Boyce, M.**

Ahura Mazda. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 4th century BCE to 10th century CE

Length: 8 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/ahura-mazda>

Keywords: Gods; God (Zoroastrianism); Islam - Doctrine

Avestan people. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*

Geographic focus: Iran; Persia

Period focus: 1500-500 BCE

Length: 7 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/avestan-people>

Keywords: Zoroastrians; Avestan people

### **Brandily, Monique**

Libya [Great Socialist People's Libyan Arab Republic] *Grove Music Online*,  
Geographic focus: Libya Period focus: Ancient to 20th century  
Musical focus: All aspects  
Length: 5 pp.  
Keywords: Music - Libya

### **Braukamper, Ulrich**

Aspects of religious syncretism in Southern Ethiopia. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1992, 22 (3): 194-207.  
Geographic focus: Ethiopia Period focus: 1st-20th century  
Length: 15 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1580916>  
Keywords: Syncretism (Religion); Ethiopia - Religion

### **Braun, J. & Cohen, J.**

Jewish music: bibliography. *Grove Music Online*,  
Geographic focus: Asia, West Period focus: 18th-21st century  
Individual/Group focus: Musicologists Musical focus: Musicology  
Length: 37 pp.  
Keywords: Jews - Music - Bibliography

### **Braun, Joachim**

Jewish music: ii. Ancient Israel/Palestine. *Grove Music Online*,  
Geographic focus: Ancient Israel; Palestine Period focus: 12th–8th millennia BCE to 70 CE  
Individual/Group focus: Musicologists Musical focus: Musicology  
Length: 6 pp. Notation: Yes  
Keywords: Jews - Music; Jews - Music - Study and teaching; Jews - Music - History and criticism - Sources; Musical instruments - Israel - Antiquities; Music - Israel - History

### **Brearley, John**

Music and musicians of the Kalahari. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1988, 20 77-90.  
Notes:1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.  
Geographic focus: Botswana Period focus: 20th century  
Musical focus: Musical instruments  
Length: 14 pp. Notation: Yes  
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>  
Keywords: San (African people) - Music; Music - Botswana; Segorogoro (Musical instrument); Bowed stringed instruments - Botswana

A musical tour of Botswana, 1982. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1984, 16 45-57.  
Notes:1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.  
Geographic focus: Botswana Period focus: 20th century  
Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians Musical focus: Songs; Instruments  
Length: 13 pp. Notation: Yes Lyrics: Yes  
<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>  
Keywords: Music - Botswana; San (African people) - Music; Mouth bow; Sevuikivuiki (Musical instrument)

### **Breasted, James Henry**

Recovery and decipherment of the monuments of ancient Ethiopia. *The Biblical World*, 1908, 32 (6): 376-385.  
Geographic focus: Ethiopia Period focus: 15th century BCE and after  
Length: 12 pp.  
Keywords: Monuments - Ethiopia; Ethiopia - Antiquities; Nubia - Civilization

### **Briggs, David A.**

*Irrational and visionary imagery in cante jondo and the neo-popular poetry of Federico Garcia Lorca and Rafael Alberti*. PhD. Thesis. University of New Mexico, Albuquerque, 2009.  
Geographic focus: Spain Period focus: Traditional to 20th century  
Individual/Group focus: Singers/ poets; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999 Musical focus: Song forms  
Length: 145 pp. Lyrics: Poem texts/song lyrics (Spanish)  
<http://dspace.unm.edu/bitstream/handle/1928/10335/DavidBriggs%209-26-091.pdf?sequence=3>  
Keywords: Cante Jondo; Romanies - Music; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; Alberti, Rafael, 1902-1999; Surrealism and music

### British Library

*Indian music in the Persian collections: the Javahir al-Musiqat-i Muhammadi (Or.12857) Part 1* 2014.

Geographic focus: India; Persia

Period focus: 16th-17th century

Individual/Group focus: Dancers; Musicians

Musical focus: Dance, music performance; The Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat'

Length: 1 website page

Lyrics: Not clear

<http://blogs.bl.uk/asian-and-african/2014/10/indian-music-in-the-persian-collections-the-javahir-al-musiqat-i-muhammadi-or12857-part-1.html>

Keywords: Manuscripts, Sanskrit; Indian music; Indian dance; Bijapur manuscript 'Javahir al-musiqat', c.1570/c.1630; 'Javahir al-musiqat', c.1570/c.1630

*Rare portrait of Ikhlas Khan, the African Prime Minister of Bijapur, acquired by the British Library.* 2013.

Geographic focus: African leader in India

Period focus: 17th century

Individual/Group focus: Ikhlas Khan

Musical focus: none

Length: 1 website page

<http://blogs.bl.uk/asian-and-african/2013/04/ikhlas-khan-the-african-prime-minister-of-bijapur.html>

Keywords: Deccan (India) - History; Ikhlas Khan

### Bromberger, Christian

Gilan. xvi. Folklore. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Length: 20 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/gilan-folklore>

Keywords: Folklore - Iran - Gilan; Gilan (Iran) - Social life and customs; Rites and ceremonies - Iran; Islam - Rituals - History

### Brown, Charles Philip

*The prosody of the Telugu and Sanscrit languages explained.* Madras: College Press, 1827.

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern

Period focus: Historical to 19th century

Length: 141 pp.

Keywords: Telugu language - Versification; Sanskrit language - Metrics and rhythmic

### Browne, Edward G.

*A literary history of Persia from the earliest times until Firdawsi.* London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1908.

Notes:1. This is v. 1 of 4 vols. 2. UCT Libraries: Some volumes: 891.5509 BROW.

Geographic focus: Persia

Period focus: 550 BCE-1000 CE

Individual/Group focus: Persian rulers, writers

Length: 548 pp.

Lyrics: Literary text extracts

Keywords: History, Ancient; Persian literature - History and criticism; Religion and philosophy; Farsi; Philology

### Buchan, Alastair

*Pencil, paper and stars: the handbook of traditional and emergency navigation.* Chichester, West Sussex: John Wiley, 2008.

Geographic focus: World wide

Period focus: 500 BCE-21st century

Length: 198 pp.

Keywords: Transportation - Navigation; Navigation; Yachting

### Buddhadatta, A. P.

*English-Pali dictionary.* s.l.: s.n., n.d.

Notes:1. There are no publication details in this file. It is the digital copy from Archive.org. URL as listed,

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 447 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/EnglishPaliDictionary>

Keywords: English language - Dictionaries - Pali; Pali language - Dictionaries

### Buddy Nataatmadja Blogs

Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.) *Scientica Islamica*, 19 Juni 2015,

Geographic focus: Iraq

Period focus: Medieval

Length: 9 pp.

<http://nataatmadja.blogspot.co.za/2015/06/800-873-ce-yaqub-ibni-ishaq-al-kindi.html>

Keywords: al-Kindi, approximately 873; Yaqub Ibni Ishaq Al-Kindi (800-873 C.E.); Islamic philosophy; Astronomy

### Budge, E. A. Wallis

*The book of the saints of the Ethiopian Church: a translation of the Ethiopic Synaxarium made from the manuscripts Oriental 660 and 661 in the British Museum.* [S.l.]: Cambridge University Press, 1928.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries STORE 299.63 BUDG 2. This file contains only the bibliographic entry.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 1st century CE

Length: 4 vols.

Keywords: Coptic Christian saints; Ethiopic Church; Martyrs - Ethiopia; Saints - Ethiopia; Church history - Primitive and early church, ca. 30-600



### **Byl, Julia**

*Antiphonal histories: resonant pasts in the Toba Batak musical present.* Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus: Sumatra

Length: 316 pp.

Keywords: Music - Indonesia - Sumatra - History and criticism; Toba-Batak (Indonesian people) - Music - History and criticism; Toba-Batak (Indonesian people) - Social life and customs

### **Byram, Martin L. & Kidd, Ross**

The performing arts: culture as a tool for development in Botswana. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 81-90.

Notes:1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus: Botswana

Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus: Songs; Instruments

Length: 10 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40979539>

Keywords: Music - Botswana; Performing arts - Social aspects; Community development - Botswana; Cultural identity

### **Campbell, Gwyn**

The African-Asian diaspora: myth or reality? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 305-324.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean world

Period focus: Contemporary

Individual/Group focus: African-Asians

Length: 21 pp.

Keywords: African-Asian diaspora; Slaves; African diaspora; Indian Ocean Region; Slavery - Africa; Slavery - Asia; Slavery - Indian Ocean Region; Slaves - Emancipation - Asia - History

### **Carter, Robert**

The history and prehistory of pearling in the Persian Gulf. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2005, 48 (2): 139-209.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf

Period focus: Early to 20th century; 18th-20th century (detailed)

Length: 72 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165089>

Keywords: Pearl divers; Pearls - Persian Gulf; Pearls - Commerce; Abu Dhabi Islands

### **Casson, Lionel**

*The Periplus Maris Erythraei: text with introduction, translation, and commentary.* Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press, 1989.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 382.09165 PERL

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: Ancient

Length: 344 pp.

Keywords: Seafaring life - Roman Empire; Seafaring life - Indian Ocean

### **Castelo-Branco, El-Shawan, Salwa, Anderson, Robert & Danielson, Virginia**

Egypt, Arab Republic of (Jumhuriyat Misr al-Arabiya) *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Egypt

Period focus: Ancient to 21st century

Musical focus: All aspects

Length: 21 pp.

Keywords: Music - Egypt; Music - Egypt - Bibliography; Maqam; Arabs - Music

### **Caswell, Fuad Matthew**

*The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era.* London: I.B. Tauris, 2011.

Geographic focus: Baghdad

Period focus: 9th century to early Abbasid period; 634-1534?

Individual/Group focus: Qiyān - slave girl musicians in Baghdad - biographies

Musical focus: Music composed/ played/ taught at the caliphs' courts - thematic analysis

Length: 341 pp.

Notation: Yes

Keywords: Courtesans - Iraq - Baghdad; Women slaves - Iraq - Baghdad - Social conditions; Iraq - History - 634-1534; Qiyān; Abbasids - Social conditions; Biographies; Singers - Social conditions; Slaves - Iraq - Baghdad - Songs and music

### **Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy**

From Africa to India [videorecording]: Sidi music in the Indian Ocean diaspora. Van Nuys, CA: Apsara Media for Intercultural Education, 2006.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: Music Library TZDV 871074.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Contemporary

Keywords: Siddi (Indic people) - Music; Music - India; Dance - India; India - Civilization

Sacred songs of Khoja Muslims: sounded and embodied liturgy and devotion. *Ethnomusicology*, 2004, 48 (2): 251-270.

Geographic focus: Asia, South

Period focus: 14th-21st century

Individual/Group focus: Khojahs

Musical focus: Ginans; Songs

Length: 21 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30046266>

Keywords: Khojahs - Songs and music; Sacred songs - Islam; Shiites - Songs and music; Islamic music; Music - Religious aspects - Islam; Islamic music

#### **Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy & Alpers, Edward A. (eds.)**

*Sidis and Scholars: essays on African Indians*. Noida, U.P. Rainbow Publishers ; Trenton, N.J. : Red Sea Press: 2004.

Notes:1. Promotional information about this publication see URL 2. Book is a collection of articles... papers first presented at the conference "Sidis at the Millennium", Rajpipla, India, February 2000 3. UCT Libraries. Book on order. 4 Nov 2016.

Geographic focus: India; Indian Ocean

Period focus: Not specified

Individual/Group focus: Africans in India and the Indian Ocean

Musical focus: One chapter on "Globalization of music and the sacred"

Length: Website

<http://apsara-media.com/sidis-scholars%20book.html>

Keywords: Siddi (Indic people) - India - Congresses; African people in India; African identity

#### **Catlin-Jairazbhoy, Amy & Rees, Helen**

Nazir Ali Jairazbhoy: bibliography, discography, and filmography. *Ethnomusicology*, 2011, 55 (2): 306-317.

Geographic focus: Asia, South

Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists; Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali

Musical focus: Ethnomusicology

Length: 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.5406/ethnomusicology.55.2.0306>

Keywords: Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali - Bibliography; Bibliographies; Ethnomusicology

#### **Cattamar**

*Manimekhalai*. Text and commentary 1949.

Notes:1. Tamil classic Manimekhalai by Seettalai Saattanaar U Ve Swaminatha Iyer commentary; U Ve Caminataiyar;

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Pre-600 CE

Length: 300 pp?

<https://archive.org/details/Manimekhalai-U-Ve-Sa-4th-edn-1949>

Keywords: Tamil literature

#### **Caussin de Perceval, Amand-Pierre**

*Essai sur l'histoire des Arabes avant l'islamisme, pendant l'epoque de Mahomet et jusqu'a la reduction de toutes les tribus sous la loi musulmane*. Tome premiere n.p., 1847.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: Pre-Islamic period to approx. 7th century CE

Individual/Group focus: Arabian society

Length: 458 pp.

Keywords: Arabian Peninsula - History; Islam - History

#### **Cerulli, Enrico**

*Somalia*. Rome: A Cura Dell'Amministrazione Fiduciaria Italiana, 1957.

Geographic focus: Somalia

Length: 2 vol.

Keywords: Somalia - History

#### **Chabrier, Jean-Claude**

[Book review] *Revue de Musicologie*, 1981, 67 (1): 237-240.

Reviewed: Guettat, Mahmoud. *La musique classique du Maghreb*. Paris: Sindbad, 1980, 375 pp.

Geographic focus: Africa, North

Period focus: Historical overview

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928740>

Keywords: Arabs - Africa, North - History and criticism; Music - Africa, North - History and criticism; Arabic music

Elements d'une approche comparative des echelles theoriques Arabo-Irano-Turques. *Revue de Musicologie*, 1985, 71 (1/2, Echelles Musicales: Modes Et Temperaments): 39-78.

Geographic focus: Middle East; Europe; Antiquity

Period focus: Pre-Islamic era to 20th century

Musical focus: Arabian tonal system

Length: 41 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/928593>

Keywords: Lute; 24-quarter-tone scale theory; Musical intervals and scales - Middle East; Musical instruments - Middle East; Ud (Musical instrument); Musical analysis - Middle East

**Chakravorty, Pallabi & Kugle, Scott (eds.)**

*Performing ecstasy: the poetics and politics of religion in India.* New Delhi: Manohar, 2009.

Notes:1. Contributed articles presented at a conference held at Swarthmore College, USA on 23-4 October, 2004.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 21st century

Musical focus: Performance

Length: 256 pp.

Keywords: Ecstasy - India - Congresses; Performance - Religious aspects - Congresses; Experience (Religion) - Congresses; Islam; Hinduism; Mysticism

**Chakrabarty, Dipesh**

Reconstructing liberalism? Notes toward a conversation between area studies and diasporic studies. *Public Culture*, 1998, 10 (3): 457-481.

Geographic focus: South Asia

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 25 pp.

Keywords: Liberalism; Social Sciences - Study & teaching; Political science; Globalisation; Subaltern studies

**Chami, Felix A.**

Diffusion in the studies of the African past: reflections from new archaeological findings. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2007, 24 (No. 1/2): 1-14.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Period focus: 18th-20th century

Length: 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40645410>

Keywords: Human beings - Migrations; Africa - Antiquities; Neolithic period - Africa

A review of Swahili archaeology. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (3): 199-218.

Geographic focus: East Africa; Swahili coast; Aroba-Persion Empire

Period focus: Early CE

Individual/Group focus: Cushitic speakers; Bantu speakers; Swahili-speaking peoples

Length: 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130657>

Keywords: Swahili-speaking peoples - Civilization; Swahili-speaking peoples - Antiquities; Ironwork

**Chandra, Satish & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.)**

*The sea, identity and history: from the Bay of Bengal to the South China sea.* New Delhi: Manohar, 2013.

Notes:1. International Seminar on 'Maritime Cultures and Traditions of the Bay of Bengal' (2011 : Nehru Memorial Museum and Library)

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region; South Asia

Period focus: Early CE-21st century

Length: 358 pp.

Keywords: Geopolitics - Indian Ocean Region - Congresses; Diplomatic relations; Politics and government

**Charpentier, Vincent, Phillips, Carl S. and Méry, Sophie**

Pearl fishing in the ancient world: 7500 BP. *Arabian archaeology and epigraphy*, 2012, 23 (1): 1-6.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: Neolithic

Length: 6 pp.

Keywords: Pearl fisheries, Prehistoric; Pearls - History - 6th-4th millennia B.C.; Neolithic period; Maritime archaeology; Pearl divers

**Chatterjee, Partha**

*Our modernity.* Rotterdam/Dakar: South-South Exchange Programme for Research on the History of Development (SEPHIS) and the Council for the Development of Social Science Research in Africa (CODESRIA), 1997.

Notes:1. This lecture was presented by Partha Chatterjee (Professor, Centre for Studies in Social Sciences, Calcutta, India) during a lecture tour in Africa in 1996 organized by SEPHIS and CODESRIA.

Geographic focus: India - Bengal

Period focus: 18th century and after

Length: 20 pp.

<http://ccs.ukzn.ac.za/files/partha1.pdf>

Keywords: Civilization, Modern; Globalisation; Bengal (India) - Civilization

**Chaudhari, Vikram, Patel, Dhru, Patel, Kulin & Chaudhari, Manoj**

*Dakṣiṇ Gujarata Adivasi Nrutyō.* Gujarat, India: Bhasha Research and Publication Centre,

Geographic focus: Gujarat, India

Length: 120 pp.

**Chaudhuri, K. N.**

The unity and disunity of Indian Ocean history from the rise of Islam to 1750: the outline of a theory and historical discourse. *Journal of World History*, 1993, 4 (1): 1-21.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region

Period focus: 622-1750 CE

Length: 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20078544>

Keywords: Indian Ocean Region - History

*Asia before Europe: economy and civilisation of the Indian Ocean from the rise of Islam to 1750.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 CHAU.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region

Period focus: Rise of Islam to 1750

Length: 477 pp.

Keywords: Comparative civilization; Indian Ocean Region - Civilization; Indian Ocean Region - Economic conditions; Indian Ocean Region - History

*Trade and civilisation in the Indian Ocean: an economic history from the rise of Islam to 1750.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 CHAU.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region

Period focus: Rise of Islam to 1750

Length: 269 pp.

Keywords: Indian Ocean Region - Commerce - History; Indian Ocean Region - Civilization

*The trading world of Asia and the English East India Company 1660-1760.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1978.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 382.0941054 CHAU.

Geographic focus: Europe; Asia

Period focus: 17th-18th century

Length: 651 pp.

Keywords: East India Company - History; Europe - Commerce - Asia - History; Asia - Commerce - Europe - History

### **Checker, Maurice & Myers, Arnold**

Woodwind instruments from Kilravock Castle. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1984, 37 119-121.

Geographic focus: Scotland

Period focus: 18th-19th century

Musical focus: Woodwind instruments - Scotland

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/841153>

Keywords: Woodwind instruments

### **Cheesman, R. E.**

From Oqair to the Ruins of Salwa. *The Geographical Journal*, 1923, 62 (5): 321-335.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1780584>

Keywords: Persian Gulf - Travel and description; Bahrain - Travel and description; Persian Gulf - Antiquities

### **Chejne, Anwar G.**

*Muslim Spain, its history and culture.* Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press, 1974.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 CHEJ 2. This file contains first page from Preface; pp. 368-374 on Architecture, the minor arts and music; pp. 466-469 of the bibliography.

Geographic focus: Spain

Period focus: 711-1516 CE

Length: 9 pp.

Keywords: Arabs - Spain - History; Muslims - Spain - History; Spain - Civilization - 711-1516; Spain - Civilization - Islamic influences

### **Cherian, P. J. (curator) with Menon, Jaya**

*Unearthing Pattanam: histories, cultures, crossings.* a Kerala Council for Historical Research (KCHR) exhibition in collaboration with Sahapedia New Delhi: National Museum New Delhi, 2014.

Notes:1. Catalog of an exhibition of the material culture of Pattanam excavations, curated by P.J. Cherian with text by Jaya Menon held at the National Museum, India, by Kerala Council for Historical Research in collaboration with Sahapedia 2. Includes poem: 'Ateet (The Past) / Rabindranath Tagore. p. 142.

Geographic focus: India, Pattanam

Period focus: Antiquities

Length: 142 pp.

Keywords: Ethnic art - India - Pattanam - Exhibitions; Material culture - India - Pattanam - Exhibitions; Excavations (Archaeology) - India

### **Chessin, Ethan**

*Tooting the Horn of Africa: a "cornucopia" of music from Somalia.* A Smithsonian Folkways Lesson Smithsonian Folkways,

Notes:1. No publication details 2. Includes notation for a traditional song, 'Cidlaan Dareemaya' 3. Note the web page does not include the notation.

Geographic focus: Somalia

Period focus: Traditional; 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Teachers

Musical focus: Folk music

Length: 16 pp.

Notation: Yes

[http://media.smithsonianfolkways.org/docs/lesson\\_plans/FLP10006\\_somalia\\_songs.pdf](http://media.smithsonianfolkways.org/docs/lesson_plans/FLP10006_somalia_songs.pdf)

Keywords: Music - Somalia; Women's songs; Folk dancing

### **Chevillard, Jean-Luc**

'Rare Words' in classical Tamil literature: from the 'Uriyiyal' to the 'Tivakaram' *Acta Orientalia Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 2010, 63 (3): 301-317.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Ancient

Length: 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23659008>

Keywords: Tolkappiyam; Uriyiyal; Uriccol; Tamil language - Lexicography; Tamil language - Grammar

**Chirikure, Shadreck, Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Pollard, Mark**

New pathways of sociopolitical complexity in Southern Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2013, 30 (4): 339-366.

Geographic focus: Southern Africa

Period focus: 1st and early 2nd millennium CE

Length: 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/42641836>

Keywords: Southern Africa - Social conditions; Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city); Mapungubwe Site (South Africa); Radiocarbon dating; Ceramic materials - Africa, South; Zimbabwe culture

**Chirikure, Shadreck, Schoeman, Alex, Hay, Michelle A. & Browne, Rachel**

*Mapungubwe reconsidered: a living legacy: exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 24-38.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries.

Geographic focus: South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus: Early 2nd millennium CE

Length: 150 pp.

Keywords: Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa - Limpopo; Mapungubwe Site (South Africa); Extinct cities - South Africa - Limpopo; Goldwork, Ancient - South Africa - Mapungubwe Site

**Chirwa, Wiseman Chijere**

Alomwe and Mozambican immigrant labor in Colonial Malawi, 1890s-1945. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1994, 27 (3): 525-550.

Geographic focus: Malawi

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/220758>

Keywords: Foreign workers - Malawi

**Chithalai Chathanar**

Ma imekalai.

Notes: 1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature 2. GRETEL - Göttingen Register of Electronic Texts in Indian Languages and related Indological materials from Central and Southeast Asia.

Geographic focus: India, South

Period focus: 6th century CE

Length: 120 pp.

Lyrics: Poetry text

[http://gretel.sub.uni-oettingen.de/gretel/4\\_drav/tamil/pm/pm141\\_\\_u.htm](http://gretel.sub.uni-oettingen.de/gretel/4_drav/tamil/pm/pm141__u.htm)

Keywords: Tamil poetry; Buddhism in literature

**Chittick, H. Neville \***

Peopling of the East African coast. 1975.

In: Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I. (eds) *East Africa and the Orient: Cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. New York: Africana, 1975.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region; Africa, East

Keywords: Indian Ocean - Relations

**Chittick, H. Neville & Rotberg, Robert I.**

*East Africa and the Orient: cultural syntheses in pre-colonial times*. London: Holmes & Meier, 1975.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries 967.60096526 EAST.

Geographic focus: East African coastal regions; Madagascar; Austronesia; Arabia; China

Period focus: To 1886

Individual/Group focus: East African coastal populations; Arab geographers; Chinese travellers; Austronesian travellers

Length: 343 pp.

Keywords: Chinese source documents; Periplus of the Erythrean Sea; Geography, Ancient; Madagascar - Civilization; Austronesia; Plants, Edible - East Africa; Excavations (Archaeology) - Kenya; Africa, East - History - To 1886; Africa, East - Relations - Indian Ocean Region; Indian Ocean Region - Relations - Africa, East; Africa, East - Relations - Asia; Asia - Relations - Africa, East; Indian Ocean Region

**Chittick, Neville**

The 'Shirazi' colonization of East Africa. *The Journal of African History*, 1965, 6 (3): 275-294.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Period focus: Before 14th century

Length: 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180168>

Keywords: East African Coast; Shirazi people; Coasts; Muslims

**Christensen, Dieter**

Oman. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Arabia, South-eastern

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 6 pp.

Notation: Yes

Keywords: Performance practice (Music) - Oman; Musical instruments - Oman; Music - Oman; Dance - Oman

### Christianowitsch, Alexandre

*Esquisse historique de la musique arabe aux temps anciens, avec dessins d'instruments et quarante melodies notees et harmonisees.* Cologne: M. Dumont-Schauberg, 1863.

Geographic focus: Arabia                      Period focus: Early  
Length: 98 pp.                      Notation: Yes                      Lyrics: Yes  
<https://archive.org/details/esquissehistoriq00chri>  
Keywords: Music, Arabian; Musical instruments, Arabian; Musicians, Arabian

### Ciolek, T. Matthew

*A Catalogue of georeferenced caravanserais/Khans. Old World Trade Routes (OWTRAD) Project.* 2004-present.

Geographic focus: Asia; Europe; Africa  
Length: Web  
<http://www.ciolek.com/OWTRAD/caravanserais-catalogue-00.html>  
Keywords: Trade routes - Geographical location codes; Caravansaries

*Old World Trade Routes (OWTRAD) Project.* 1999 - present.

Length: Web  
<http://www.ciolek.com/owtrad.html>  
Keywords: Trade routes

### Ciolek, T. Matthew (ed)

*Trade routes resources blog: a collection of online resources of use to dromography, or the comparative study of organisation, history, geography, and logistics of movement, transportation and communication networks.*

Notes:1. This site is a part of the Old World Trade Routes (OWTRAD) Project.  
Length: Web  
<http://trade-routes-resources.blogspot.co.za/2006/04/old-world-trade-routes-owtrad-project.html>  
Keywords: Trade routes - Resources

### Clark, Hugh R.

Maritime diasporas in Asia before da Gama: an introductory commentary. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2006, 49 (4): 385-394.

Geographic focus: Asia                      Period focus: 960-1775  
Length: 11 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165166>  
Keywords: Maritime; Indian Ocean; Diaspora

### Clouston, W.A. (ed.)

*Arabian poetry for English readers.* Kindle Edition published by Evinity Publishing Inc. 2009 Global Grey E-book 2015, [1881]

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 892.7108 ARAB. Facs. of 1881 ed.  
Geographic focus: Arabia                      Period focus: 19th century translations of medieval works  
Individual/Group focus: Arabian poets                      Musical focus: Poem texts  
Length: 530 pp.                      Lyrics: Poem texts  
Keywords: Arabic poetry, Medieval; Caliphate poetry; Mu'Allaqaat, The; Antarah ibn Shaddad, active 6th century; Arabic poetry - Translations into English; English poetry - Translations from Arabic

### Cole, Jennifer

The work of memory in Madagascar. *American Ethnologist*, 1998, 25 (4): 610-633.

Geographic focus: Madagascar                      Period focus: 20th century  
Length: 24 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/645857>  
Keywords: Madagascar - Colonization; Betsimisaraka (Malagasy people) - Madagascar; Memory - Sociological aspects; Collective memory

### Cole, Juan R. I.

Rival empires of trade and Imami Shiism in Eastern Arabia, 1300-1800. *International Journal of Middle East Studies*, 1987, 19 (2): 177-203.

Geographic focus: Arabia, Eastern                      Period focus: 1300-1800  
Length: 28 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/163353>  
Keywords: Imams (Shiites); Sufism; Arabia, Eastern - History; Shi'ah - Arabia, Eastern; Sunnites; Sunnites - Relations - Shi'ah; Persian Gulf Region - History

### Colin, Gabriel & Mercier, Gustave

*Corpus des inscriptions arabes et turques de l'Algérie.* vol. 1: Département d'Alger Paris: E. Leroux, 1901-1902.

Geographic focus: Algeria                      Period focus: Antiquities  
Length: 314 pp.  
<https://archive.org/details/corpusdesinscrip01coliuoft>  
Keywords: Inscriptions, Arabic - Algeria; Inscriptions, Turkish - Algeria; Algeria - Antiquities

*Corpus des inscriptions arabes et turques de l'Algérie*. vol. 2 : Département de Constantine Paris: E. Leroux, 1901-1902.

Geographic focus: Algeria

Period focus: Antiquities

Length: 126 pp.

<http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k56112971>

Keywords: Inscriptions, Arabic - Algeria; Inscriptions, Turkish - Algeria; Algeria - Antiquities

### **Collon, Dominique**

Mesopotamia. *Grove Art Online*,

Notes:1. Two pages of introduction to article 2. This article covers the major art forms in Mesopotamia before the Islamic conquest (AD 637)

Geographic focus: Mesopotamia

Period focus: 3500 BCE-637 CE

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Mesopotamia

Mesopotamia: vii. Museums, collections and exhibitions. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus: Mesopotamia

Period focus: 19th century

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Mesopotamia; Museums - Mesopotamia; Iraq - Civilization - To 634; Iraq - History - To 634

Musical instruments. *Grove Music Online*,

Notes:1. Can't trace this in Grove Music Online...

Geographic focus: Asia, West

Period focus: 3100-650 BCE

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Musical instruments

### **Conference on Music in the World of Islam, Assilah, 8–13 August, 2007**

*Proceedings*.

Length: Web

<http://www.maisondesculturesdumonde.org/actualite/congres-des-musiques-dans-le-monde-de-lislam>

Keywords: Islam and music

### **Connah, Graham**

*African civilizations: an archaeological perspective*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2001.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BA 913.6 CONN (2nd ed.); 967.01 CONN (3rd ed.)

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Prehistoric

Length: 340 pp.

Keywords: Africa, Sub-Saharan - Antiquities; Africa, Sub-Saharan - Civilization; Prehistoric peoples - Africa, Sub-Saharan; Excavations (Archaeology) - Africa, Sub-Saharan

### **Cooke, Peter R.**

Ludaya: a transverse flute from Eastern Uganda. *Yearbook of the International Folk Music Council*, 1971, 3 79-90.

Geographic focus: Uganda

Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 12 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Yes (Eng,

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767457>

Keywords: Flute - Uganda; Ludaya (Flute); Gisu (African people); Uganda - Songs and music; Musical instruments - Uganda

### **Coomaraswamy, A.K.**

*Essays on music*. Prem Lata Sharma (ed.) New Delhi: Indra Gandhi National Centre for the Arts with Manohar Publishers, 2010.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Antiquity to contemporary

Length: 155 pp.

Keywords: Music - India; India - Songs and music; Vina

### **Coomaraswamy, Ananda K.**

The Old Indian vina. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1933, 51 (1): 47-50.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Early-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/593219>

Keywords: Vina; Musical instruments - Asia, South; Plucked instruments

The parts of a vina. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1930, 50 244-253.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Early-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/593078>

Keywords: Vina; Musical instruments - Asia, South; Plucked instruments



### Curzon of Kedleston, George Nathaniel Curzon, Marquess

*Persia and the Persian question*. London: Longmans, Green, 1892.

Notes:1. repr. London: Cass, 1966.

Geographic focus: Iran Period focus: 19th - 20th century

Length: 2 vols.

Keywords: Iran - History - 640-; Eastern question (Central Asia); Curzon, George, (1859-1925) - Voyages - Iran

### D'Herouville, Pierre

*Le chant du cygne: sonneurs, clarinettes et hautbois archaïques dans les musiques régionales d'Iran*. 2014?

Notes:1. At top of p. 1: Pierre D'Herouville, v8.0, Octobre 2014.

Geographic focus: Iran; Persian Gulf Period focus: Ancient

Individual/Group focus: Troubadours Musical focus: Oboe; Musical instruments; Ancient ceremonial music; Dance

Length: 144 pp. Notation: Yes Lyrics: Yes [wedding chant] fig. 42

<http://intheapbetween.free.fr/pierre/report-instrument-makers-iran/oboe-survey.pdf>

Keywords: Oboe; Qashqai (Turkic people) - Iran - Music; Folk music - Iran; Chalumeaux; Music - Iran; Music - Persian Gulf

### Daftary, Farhad

*Ismailis in medieval Muslim societies*.

Notes:1. URL in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

Geographic focus: Persia Period focus: Medieval period

Length: 1 p.

<http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/ismailis-medieval-muslim-societies>

Keywords: Muslims; Religion - Islam - Shi'a; Ismailites; Civilization, Islamic

### Damodaran, Sumangala

2010.

Period focus: 20th century

<https://soundcloud.com/sumangaladamodaran>

Keywords: Protest songs

### Damodaran, Sumangala & Sitas, Ari

The musical journey: recentering AfroAsia through an arc of musical sorrow. *Critical Arts*, 2016, 30 (2): 252-268.

Period focus: 7th-15th century

Length: 16 pp.

Keywords: AfroAsia; Baghdad; Slavery; Laments; Women slaves

### Damon, Anne

La mémoire dans la musique liturgique de l'Église chrétienne orthodoxe unifiée d'Éthiopie à travers la performance, l'écriture et la rencontre. *Cahiers d'Ethnomusicologie*, 2009b, 22 187-201.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 14 pp.

Keywords: Church music - Ethiopia

Offices chantés de l'Église chrétienne orthodoxe unifiée d'Éthiopie. *Histoire et Missions Chrétiennes*, 2012, 24 79-95.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 16 pp.

Keywords: Church music - Ethiopia

Sounds of hell and sounds of eden: sonic worlds in Ethiopia in the Catholic missionary context, 17th-18th centuries. 2015.

In: Guillebaud, Christine. *Toward an anthropology of ambient sound*. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Sounds - Social aspects; Noise - Social aspects

Toucher le coeur des schismatiques: stratégies sonores et musicales des jésuites en Éthiopie, 1620-1630. *Le Jardin de Musique*, 2009a, 6 (1): 65-99.

Length: 34 pp.

Keywords: Jesuits - Ethiopia; Music - Ethiopia

### Dani, A. H., Masson, V. M., Harmatta, János (et al.)

*History of civilizations of Central Asia*. Vol. 2: The development of sedentary and nomadic civilizations: 700 B.C. to A.D. 250 Paris: United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization, 1994.1996.

Notes:1. ISBN 92-3-102846-4.

Geographic focus: Asia, Central Period focus: 700 BCE to 250 CE

Individual/Group focus: n/a Musical focus: n/a

Length: 550

Keywords: Asia, Central - History



### Davis, Ruth

Arab-Andalusian music in Tunisia. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 423-426, 428-431, 433-437.

Geographic focus: Tunisia                      Period focus: 9th-20th century  
Individual/Group focus: Tunisian musicians                      Musical focus: Arab-Andalus music  
Length: 14 pp.                      Notation: Yes  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128259>  
Keywords: Arab-Andalus music; Music - Tunisia - Repertoires; Music - Tunisia - Influence; Music - Tunisia; Music - Andalusian influences; Music - Arab influences

### Dayalan, D.

Digital documentation of Buddhist sites in Tamil Nadu.

Notes: 1. The Archaeological Survey of India (ASI)  
Geographic focus: Tamil Nadu; India                      Period focus: Pre-600 CE  
Length: 16 pp.  
[http://www.academia.edu/11473287/Digital\\_Documentation\\_of\\_Buddhist\\_Sites\\_in\\_Tamil\\_Nadu](http://www.academia.edu/11473287/Digital_Documentation_of_Buddhist_Sites_in_Tamil_Nadu)  
Keywords: Tamil Nadu (India); Buddhism - India

*Archaeological sites and evidence of maritime Buddhism in South India.*

Geographic focus: India, South; Tamil Nadu (India)                      Period focus: 1st-15th century CE  
Length: 34 pp.  
<http://www.pnclink.org/pnc2011/english/ppt/D.%20DAYALAN.pdf>  
Keywords: India - Archeology; Excavations (Archeology) - India; Buddhism - India; Trade routes - India; Maritime

### Daymond, M.J., Driver, Dorothy, Meintjes, Sheila, Molema, Leloba, Musengezi, Chiedza, Orford, Margie & Rasebotsa, Nobantu

*Women writing Africa: the southern region.* New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2003.

Notes: 1. See also entries for other African regions at Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME.  
Geographic focus: Botswana; Lesotho; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zimbabwe                      Period focus: Traditional to contemporary  
Individual/Group focus: Women composers; Producers of orature                      Musical focus: Songs/ chants  
Length: 556 pp.                      Lyrics: Yes  
Keywords: Africa, Southern - Songs and music; Music - Africa, Southern; Folk literature - Africa, Southern; Southern African literature - Women authors; Oral tradition - Africa, Southern

### De Planhol, Xavier & Mohammad-Taqi Mas'udiya

Busehr. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*

Geographic focus: Iran                      Period focus: 18th-20th century  
Length: 8 pp.  
Keywords: Music - Iran - Busehr; Iran - Busehr - History; Vocal music - Iran - Busehr

### De Silva, Chandra Richard

Indian Ocean but not African sea: the erasure of East African commerce from history. *Journal of Black Studies*, 1999, 29 (5): 684-694.

Notes: 1. Vol. 29, No. 5, Special Issue: Political Strategies of Democracy and Health Issues and Concerns in Global Africa.  
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean                      Period focus: 15th-16th century  
Length: 12 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2645859>  
Keywords: Muslims; Africa, East - Commerce; Indian Ocean; Commerce; Trade; Merchants

### De V. Allen, J.

The "Shirazi" problem in East African coastal history. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1982, 28 9-27.

Notes: 1. Journal title: Bd. 28, From Zinj to Zanzibar: Studies in History, Trade and Society on the Eastern Coast of Africa.  
Geographic focus: Africa, East; Swahili coast                      Period focus: 6th-20th century  
Length: 19 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41409871>  
Keywords: African history; Island settlements; Legends; Coasts; Cultural history; Shirazi (African people); Swahili Coast - History

### De Waele, An

The beads of ed-Dur (Umm al-Qaiwain, UAE) 2007.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (40, 27-29 July 2006, London) *Proceedings; vol. 37.* Oxford: Archaeopress, 2007. pp. 297-308.  
Geographic focus: United Arab Emirates                      Period focus: 1st century E to early 2nd century CE  
Length: 13 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41224075>  
Keywords: Excavations (Archeology) - United Arab Emirates - Dur Site; Dur Site (United Arab Emirates); United Arab Emirates - Dur Site; Persian Gulf; Beads - Persian Gulf; Trade

### De Waele, Eric

Musicians and musical instruments on the rock reliefs in the Elamite sanctuary of Kul-eFarah (Izeh) *Iran*, 1989, 27 29-38.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Pre-600 CE

Individual/Group focus: Musicians

Musical focus: Musicians; Musical instruments

Length: 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299814>

Keywords: Izeh plain (Iran) - Antiquities; Excavations (Archaeology) - Iran - Izeh; Iran - Antiquities; Relief (Sculpture), Ancient - Iran; Musicians; Musical instruments

### Delbrueck, Richard

Notes on the wooden doors of Santa Sabina. *The Art Bulletin*, 1952, 34 (2): 139-145.

Geographic focus: Rome - Antiquities

Period focus: 422-432 CE

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3047407>

Keywords: Pearls; Basilicas - Rome; Rome (Italy) - Basilica of Santa Sabina; Symbolism; Christian art and symbolism - To 500; Church decoration and ornament

### Delecluse, Etienne & Wilson, Epiphanius (trs.)

*The Romance of Antar*. n.d.

Notes: I. Complete romance in one file.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Antar

Length: website page

[https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/The\\_Romance\\_of\\_Antar](https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/The_Romance_of_Antar)

Keywords: Arabic literature; Antarah ibn Shaddad, active 6th century

### Delvoe, Françoise 'Nalini' (ed.)

*Confluences of cultures: French contributions to Indo-Persian studies*. New Delhi: Centre for Human Sciences, 1995.

Geographic focus: France; India; Iran

Period focus: Medieval; Modern

Length: 256 pp.

Keywords: Indo-Iranians - Study and teaching - France; Civilization - Study and teaching; India - Civilization - Study and teaching - France; Iran - Civilization - Study and teaching - France

### Demaine, Erik D., Gomez-Martin, Francisco, Meier, Henk (et al.)

The distance geometry of music. 2005.

Notes: I. Full version of a paper presented at the 17th Canadian Conference on Computational Geometry (CCCG '05), University of Windsor, Canada, 2005.

Geographic focus: Global

Period focus: Traditional worldwide

Individual/Group focus: Traditional musicians

Musical focus: Euclidean algorithms underlying traditional musical rhythms

Length: 39 pp.

<http://arxiv.org/abs/0705.4085>

Keywords: Euclidean algorithm; Musical meter and rhythm; Traditional music rhythms

### Deniz, Nil

*Al-Qaina - Singsklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of selected parts of this master's thesis by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg, 2005.

Geographic focus: Arabia; Baghdad

Period focus: 7th century

Individual/Group focus: Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

Musical focus: Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

Length: 9 pp.

Keywords: Arabs - Music - 500-1400; Umayyad dynasty; Singing slave girls (qiyān); al-qaina (qiyān); Qiyān (al-qaina); Biographies; Sallama al-Qass

*Al-Qaina - Singsklavinnen zur Zeit des Umayyadenkalifats am Beispiel der Biografie der Sallama al-Qass*. Al-Qaina - singing slaves during the Umayyad caliphate - taking Sallama al-Qass's biography as an example trs. of Table of contents by Negar Taymoordazeh Master's thesis, University of Hamburg., 2005.

Geographic focus: Arabia; Baghdad

Period focus: 7th century

Individual/Group focus: Singing slave girls (al-qaina)

Musical focus: Singing slave girls (al-qaina); Sallama al-Qass

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Arabs - Music - 500-1400; Umayyad dynasty; Singing slave girls (qiyān); al-qaina (qiyān); Qiyān (al-qaina); Biographies; Sallama al-Qass

### Desai, Gaurav

Oceans connect: the Indian Ocean and African identities. *PMLA*, 2010, 125 (3): 713-720.

Notes:1. PMLA: journal of Modern Language Association of America.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; Africa Period focus: 19th century

Length: 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704469>

Keywords: Slave trade - Africa, East; Cultural identity; India - Trade - Africa; Africa - Trade - India

*Commerce with the universe: Africa, India, and the Afrasian imagination*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2013.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BA 891.1 DESA.

Geographic focus: Africa, East Period focus: 12th-21st century

Length: 291 pp.

Keywords: Indic literature - History and criticism; National characteristics, East Indian, in literature; East African literature (English) - History and criticism; East Indians - Africa, East; Africa - East - History; Trade routes; Slavery; Indian Ocean

### Deshpande, Ganesh Tryambak

*Abhinavagupta*. New Delhi: Sahitya Akademi, 1989.

Geographic focus: India Period focus: 11th century

Individual/Group focus: Philosophers

Length: 180 pp.

Keywords: Aesthetics, Indic; Kashmir Saivism; Literature - India; Abhinavagupta, Rajanaka

### Devy, G. N.

*The G N Devy reader: after amnesia, of many Heroes, the being of Bhasha, countering violence*. New Delhi: Orient Black Swan, 2014, 2009.

Geographic focus: India Period focus: 20th century

Length: various pp.

Keywords: India - Languages; Indic literature - 20th century - History and criticism; Literature and history - India - History - 20th century

### Devy, G.N., Davis, Geoffrey V. & Chakravarty, K.K. (eds)

*Performing identities: celebrating indigeneity in the arts*. London: Routledge, 2015.

Length: 392 pp.

Keywords: Indigenous peoples - Ethnic identity

### Devy, G.N. (ed.)

*Painted words: an anthology of tribal literature*. Vadodra: Purva Prakash, 2012.

Notes:1. First published by Penguin Press, 2002.

Geographic focus: India

Musical focus: Song texts

Length: 296 pp. Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Indic literature - Translations into English

### Dewey, William J.

Shona male and female artistry. *African Arts*, 1986, 19 (3): 64-67+84.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Artists

Length: 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336415>

Keywords: Artists, Shona; Arts, Shona; Shona (African people) - Material culture; Women, Shona; Sex role - Zimbabwe

### Dhar, A.N.

A re-appraisal of Lal Ded [This is chapter 2] 2002.

In: Toshkhani, S. S. (ed.) *Lal Ded: the great Kashmiri saint-poetess*. New Delhi: A.P.H. Pub. Corp, 2002. pp. 1-10.

Geographic focus: India, North Period focus: 14th century

Individual/Group focus: Poets; Women poets

Length: 10 pp. Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.ikashmir.net/lalded2/2.html>

Keywords: Laldyada, active 14th century - Criticism and interpretation; Vaakhs; Mysticism in literature

### Dhar, K.N. (ed.)

*Glimpses of Kashmiri culture [Essays]* Kanyakumari, India: Vivekananda Kendra, 1984.

Geographic focus: India, North Period focus: 8th century and later

Individual/Group focus: Poets

Length: 179 pp. Lyrics: Poetry text

<http://ikashmir.net/glimpses/doc/glimpses.pdf>

Keywords: Kashmir (India) - Civilization; Poets, Kashmiri; Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Civilization



**Dubow, Saul**

Earth history, natural history, and prehistory at the Cape, 1860-1875. *Comparative Studies in Society and History*, 2004, 46 (1): 107-133.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BAP 968 DUBO.

Geographic focus: South Africa

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3879415>

Keywords: South Africa - History - 1836-1909

**Duchesne-Guillemin, Jacques**

Deipnosophistai. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Persia

Period focus: 3rd century CE

Length: 5 pp.

Keywords: Athenaeus, of Naucratis; Aphorisms and apothegms - Early works to 1800; Literature - Greek; Persia in literature

**Duchesne-Guillemin, Marcelle**

La harpe en Asie occidentale ancienne. *Revue d'Assyriologie et d'archéologie orientale*, 1937, 34 (1): 29-41.

Geographic focus: Asia, West

Period focus: Pre-600 CE

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23294192>

Keywords: Harp - Sumeria; Harp - History

Note complémentaire sur l'instrument Algar. *Journal of Near Eastern Studies*, 1970, 29 (3): 200-201.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Pre-600 CE

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 3 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/543453>

Keywords: Harp

**During, J.**

Azerbaijan: xi. Music of Azerbaijan. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Asia, West; Azerbaijan

Period focus: 1st-19th century

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/azerbaijan-xi>

Keywords: Maqam - Azerbaijan; Musical instruments - Azerbaijan; Music - Azerbaijan

**During, Jean**

Azerbaijan. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Asia, West; Azerbaijan

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 5 pp.

Keywords: Western art music - Azerbaijan; Musical instruments - Azerbaijan; Poetry; Ashyg; Bards and bardism

Sur: a modal system (dastgah) in the traditional music in Iran. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 19th century

Individual/Group focus: Theorists

Musical focus: Theory

Length: 7 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/shur-music-scale>

Keywords: Dastgah; Music theory - Iran; Musical intervals and scales - Iran

**Duyvendak, J.J.L.**

*China's discovery of Africa: lectures given at the University of London on January 22 and 23, 1947*. London: Probsthain, 1949.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BA 951 DUY.

Geographic focus: China; Africa

Length: 35 pp.

Keywords: China - Relations - Africa; Africa - Relations - China

**Eastwood, Edward B.**

Animals behaving like people: San Rock paintings of Kudu in the Central Limpopo Basin, Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2006, 61 (183): 26-39.

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern

Period focus: Ancient history

Length: 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888904>

Keywords: Rock paintings - Africa, Southern; San (African people) - Hunting; Art, Prehistoric - Africa, Southern; Archaeology - Africa, Southern; Limpopo River Watershed - Antiquities; Kudu in art; Ethnography; Shamans





### Engel, Carl

*Musical instruments*. London: Printed for H.M. Stationery Off., by Wyman and Sons, 1908.

Geographic focus: Egypt; Assyria; Greece; Asia; USA; Europe

Period focus: Pre-historic to Post-Medieval

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Musicology; Instruments

Length: 268 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/musicalinstrumen00engeuft>

Keywords: Musical instruments

### Engels, Fredrick

*The origin of the family, private property and the state*.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 306.85 ENGE.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: Primitive and after

Length: 123 pp.

<https://www.marxists.org/archive/marx/works/1884/origin-family/>

Keywords: Primitive societies; Families - History; State, The; Property - History

### Engwenyu, Joseph

[Book review] *History: Reviews of New Books*, 2002, 30 (2): 76.

Reviewed: Pritchett, James Anthony. *The Lunda-Ndembu: style, change and social transformation in South Central Africa*. Madison: University of Wisconsin Press, 2001.

Notes: 1. Database: Academic Search Premier 2. UCT Libraries: BA 305.896894 PRIT.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 1 p.

Keywords: Ndembu (African people)

### Etwaaroo, Indira

*Somali women moving through tradition in Ethiopia: an embodied ethnography of the female dancing body negotiating sociocultural exchange*. Ph. D. Temple University, 2004,

Geographic focus: Somalia; Ethiopia

Length: 246 pp.

Keywords: Somalis - Ethiopia; Feminism and dance - Ethiopia; Feminism and dance - Somalia; Women - Ethiopia - Social life and customs; Women - Somalia - Social life and customs; Female circumcision - Ethiopia

### Europeana Sounds

Uncovering ethnomusicology on Europeana music collections.

*Europeana Music [Web]*

Notes: 1. Brings together close to 400,000 music recordings, sheet music, and other music related collections from Europe's audio-visual archives, libraries, archives and museums. Searchable by media type, providing country, and language.

Geographic focus: World wide

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists

Length: 4 pp. (Web)

<http://www.europeana.eu/portal/en/collections/music>

Keywords: Music - Europe

### Ewald, Janet J.

Crossers of the sea: slaves, freedmen, and other migrants in the northwestern Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1914. *American Historical Review*, 2000 Feb, 69-91.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: 1750-1914

Length: 23 pp.

Keywords: Indian Ocean; Slaves

### Ewens, Graeme

*Die Klänge Afrikas: Zeitgenössische Musik von Kairo bis Kapstadt*. München: Marino, 1995.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Contemporary

Length: 223 pp.

Keywords: Music - Africa; Popular music - Africa

### Eyayu Lulseged

Social, economic and political discontent in Ethiopia as reflected in contemporary Amharic songs (Mid 1950s – Mid 1970s) *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, 1994, 27 (2): 21-43.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/41966036>

Keywords: Amhara - Songs and music; Folksongs - Ethiopia; Vocal music - Ethiopia; Ethiopia - Songs and music



### Fanshawe, David \*

East Africa: ceremonial & folk music. New York, NY: Nonesuch,  
Notes:1. Fanshawe: Writer of accompanying material.  
Geographic focus: Africa, East                      Period focus: Traditional  
Keywords: Folk music - Africa, East; Rites and ceremonies - Africa, East

### Farabi

*Das Buch der Ringsteine Farabis [gestorben] 950: mit dem Kommentare des Emir Isma'il el-Hoseini el Farani (um 1485) trs. Horten, M Munster:*  
Aschendorffschen Buchhandlung, 1906.

Geographic focus: Asia, West                      Period focus: Medieval period  
Individual/Group focus: Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950  
Length: 538 pp.  
Keywords: Islamic philosophy - Early works to 1800; Philosophy, Medieval - Early works to 1800; Arabic language - Texts and translations; Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950

### Fareld, Victoria

(In) between the living and the dead: new perspectives on time in history. *History Compass*, 2016, 14 (9): 430–440.

Geographic focus: None                      Period focus: Contemporary theory  
Individual/Group focus: Historians                      Musical focus: none  
Length: 11 pp  
Keywords: Historiography

### Fargion, Janet Topp

The role of women in taarab in Zanzibar: an historical examination of a process of "Africanisation" *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-125.

Geographic focus: Zanzibar  
Musical focus: Songs  
Length: 17 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/43615569>  
Keywords: Taarab (Music); Rhythm and meter - African music; Songs; Musical instruments - Zanzibar; Women musicians - Zanzibar

### Farhat, Hormoz

*The dastgah concept in Persian music.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1990.

Geographic focus: Persia                      Period focus: 226 CE to 20th century (broad discussion of Persian traditional music leading to focus on 20th century)  
Individual/Group focus: Persian musicians                      Musical focus: Persian musical concepts; Scales; Dastgah concept  
Length: 106 pp.                      Notation: Yes  
Keywords: Persian music; Music theory - Iran; Dastgah; Musical intervals and scales - Iran

*An introduction to Persian music.*

Geographic focus: Iran                      Period focus: Prehistory to present  
Musical focus: Structure; Instruments; History  
Length: 4 pp.  
<http://www.iran-heritage.org/interestgroups/musicintroduction.htm>  
Keywords: Persian music; Music - Iran

### Farmer, Henry George

Chapter 3: The old Arabian musical theory and Chapter 25: Ishaq al-Mausili. 1970.

In: Farmer, Henry George. *Historical facts for the Arabian musical influence.* Hildesheim: George Olms, 1970.

Geographic focus: Arabia                      Period focus: 7th century and after  
Individual/Group focus: Arabian musical theorists; Ishaq al-Mausili                      Musical focus: Arabian music theory and musical practice  
Length: 15 pp. (ch.3); 9 pp. (ch.25)  
Keywords: Music theory - Arab countries; Ishaq al-Mausili

Early references to music in the Western Sudan. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1939, 4 569-579.

Geographic focus: Sudan                      Period focus: 11th-16th century  
Musical focus: Traditional music  
Length: 10 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25221548>  
Keywords: Music - History - Sudan; Folk music - Sudan; Musical instruments - Sudan; Music - Sudan



### **Fihrist**

Website: "This catalogue provides a searchable interface to basic manuscript descriptions from some of the major manuscript collections in the UK. With the continuing contribution of manuscript records from UK libraries, Fihrist aims to become a union catalogue for manuscripts in Arabic script." 2016.

Geographic focus: Arabia; Asia                      Period focus: Not specified  
Individual/Group focus: n/a                      Musical focus: Manuscripts dealing with music  
Length: Website                      Lyrics: n/a  
<http://www.fihrist.org.uk/search/results?everything=music>  
Keywords: Manuscripts, Arabic

### **Finlay, Robert**

[Book review] How not to (re)write world history: Gavin Menzies and the Chinese discovery of America 1421: the year China discovered America by Gavin Menzies. *Journal of World History*, 2004, 15 (2): 229-242.

Reviewed: Menzies, Gavin. *1421: the year China discovered America*.  
Geographic focus: China                      Period focus: 14th-17th century  
Length: 14 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20068613>  
Keywords: Discoveries in geography - Chinese; Voyages around the world; China - History - Ming dynasty, 1368-1644

### **Finnegan, Ruth**

*Oral literature in Africa*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1970.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries BA 896 FINN.  
Geographic focus: Africa                      Period focus: Traditional  
Individual/Group focus: African oral prose, poetry, chants etc. - analysis of genres, performance contexts                      Musical focus: African orature composition; Performance  
Length: 558 pp.                      Lyrics: Yes  
Keywords: Folk literature, African - History and criticism; Oral tradition - Africa; African literature - Orally transmitted literature - to 1969; Post-colonial literature; Social science - Folklore and mythology

### **Firdawsi**

*The Shahnama of Firdausi*. Vol.1 trs. by Arthur George Warner & Edmund Warner London: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trubner, 1905.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries has: 891.5511 FIRD. The Shah Nameh of the Persian poet Firdausi; translated and abridged in prose and verse edited by J.A. Atkinson. London: Routledge, 1892. 412 p.  
Geographic focus: Iran                      Period focus: 8th-16th century  
Individual/Group focus: Poetry  
Length: 400 pp.                      Lyrics: The text  
Keywords: Persian poetry - 747-1500; Persian poetry - Translations into English

### **Fleisher, Jeffrey & Wynne-Jones, Stephanie**

Ceramics and the early Swahili: deconstructing the early Tana tradition. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2011, 28 (4): 245-278.

Geographic focus: Africa, Eastern                      Period focus: Iron Age  
Individual/Group focus: Swahili-speaking peoples  
Length: 34 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41486780>  
Keywords: Prehistoric Pottery; Excavations (Archaeology); Antiquities; Swahili-speaking peoples; Tana traditions

### **Flores, Jorge Manuel**

Cael Velho, Calepatanao and Punicale: the Portuguese and the Tambraparni Ports in the sixteenth century. *Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extreme-Orient*, 1995, 82 9-26.

Geographic focus: Southern India                      Period focus: 16th century  
Length: 19 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43730892>  
Keywords: Ports; Pearl divers; Muslims; Merchants

### **Florida International University. Department of Religious Studies. Western Indian Ocean Studies**

*The Khojas: journey of faith*.

Notes: 1. Announcements of: Inaugural Khoja Studies Conference; The Khojas: Journey of Faith DVD released; Indian Diaspora Conference 2015; Ginan recitals website launched.  
Geographic focus: Indian Ocean world                      Period focus: Historical and contemporary  
Length: 3 pp.  
<http://khoja.fiu.edu/>  
Keywords: Khojahs

**Flury, S.**

The Kufic inscriptions of the Kizimkazi Mosque. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1922, 21 257–64.

Notes:1. Note by Michael Nixon: Flury, who apparently did not know the Swahili language, incorrectly rendered the word Mfahamu to read 'Musa bin'

Geographic focus: Zanzibar

Length: 8 pp.

Keywords: Kufic inscriptions; Inscriptions - Zanzibar; Architectural inscriptions

**Foedermayr, Franz**

The Arabian influence in the Tuareg music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 25-37.

Length: 13 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Song lines

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249617>

Keywords: Tuaregs - Songs and music; Religion and religious music; Women singers; Women - Songs and music; Tuareg music - Influenced by Arab music

**Ford, Graeme**

Zheng He's voyages and the Ming novel Sanbao the Eunuch's voyages to the Indian Ocean. 2007.

In: Ghosh, Devleena, & Muecke, Stephen (eds) *Cultures of trade: Indian Ocean exchanges*. Newcastle, UK: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2007. pp.86-109.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: 14th-15th century

Length: 23 pp.

Keywords: Indian Ocean Region - Civilization; China - History - Ming dynasty, 1368-1644; Zheng, He, 1371-1435

**Fotedar, Sunil (comp.)**

*Kashmiri paintings: Kashmiri Pandit artists*. Kashmir News Network, 2002.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Artists

Length: 41 pp.

<http://koausa.org/painters/doc/paintings.pdf>

Keywords: Kashmir (India) - Civilization; Painting, Indic - India - Jammu and Kashmir; Kashmiri Pandits; Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Social life and customs

**Frank, Andre Gunder**

*ReOrient: global economy in the Asian Age*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1998.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 337 FRAN.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: 15th-19th century

Length: 438 pp.

Keywords: International economic relations - History; Capitalism - History; Competition, International - History; Economic history

**Frankopan, Peter**

*The Silk Roads: a new history of the world*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, 2016.

Geographic focus: Asia; China

Period focus: 120 BCE-1450 CE

Length: 645 pp.

Keywords: Silk Road - History; Asia - Silk Road; China - Silk Road; Trade routes - History; East and West - History; Imperialism - History; Culture conflict - History; Acculturation - History

**Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P.**

Mtambwe Mkuu [Island, Tanzania]

In: Bearman, P., Bianquis, Th., Bosworth, C.E., Donzel, E. van & Heinrichs, W.P. (eds) *Encyclopaedia of Islam*. 2nd ed. Leiden: Brill, 1954- vol. 7.

Geographic focus: Tanzania

Length: 636 words

Keywords: Mtambwe Mkuu, Tanzania

*The French at Kilwa Island: an episode in eighteenth-century East African history*. Oxford: Clarendon, 1965.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 967.823 FREE.

Geographic focus: Tanzania

Period focus: 18th century

Length: 243 pp.

Keywords: Slave trade - East Africa; French in East Africa; Tanzania - History - 1776-1779; Kilwa (Tanzania) - History

*The medieval history of the coast of Tanganyika: with special reference to recent archaeological discoveries*. London: Oxford University Press., 1962a.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BA 967.8 FRE.

Length: 238 pp.

Keywords: Tanzania - History - To 1890; Tanzania - Antiquities

### **Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. & B.G. Martin**

A preliminary handlist of Arabic inscriptions of the eastern coast of Africa. *Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society*, 1973, 2 102-03.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Inscriptions - Africa, East; Inscriptions, Arabic

### **Freeman-Grenville, G.S.P. comp**

*The East African coast: select documents from the first to the earlier nineteenth century*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1962b.

Notes:1. Note from Michael Nixon: Contains the Kilwa Chronicle.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Period focus: Early - 19th century

Length: 314 pp.

Keywords: Africa, East - History - Sources

### **Frew, Catherine & Myers, Arnold**

Sir Samuel Hellier's 'musicall [sic] instruments' *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2003, 56 6-26.

Geographic focus: England

Period focus: 18th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Musical instruments - England

Length: 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30044406>

Keywords: Musical instruments - England; Hellier, Samuel, Sir.

### **Fuehrer, Bernhard**

The Court Scribe's 'Eikon Psyches': a note on Sima Qian and his letter to Ren An. *Asian And African Studies*, 1997, 6 (2): 170-183.

Geographic focus: China

Period focus: c. 145-86 BCE

Individual/Group focus: n/a

Musical focus: n/a

Length: 14 pp.

Keywords: Sima, Qian, approximately 145 BCE to approximately 86 BCE - Correspondence; Historians - China - Correspondence

### **Fugich Wako**

'Putting down' women with male oratory: an analysis of an oral poetic form among the Boorana Oromo. *Journal of Oromo Studies*, 2010, 17 (1): 179-217.

Length: 37 pp.

### **Furniss, Ingrid**

Unearthing China's informal musicians: an archaeological and textual study of the Shang to Tang periods. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 23-41.

Geographic focus: China

Period focus: 1600 BCE-906 CE

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Musicologists

Length: 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735477>

Keywords: Musicians - China - History; Music - China - History; Women musicians - China; Male musicians - China; Musicians with disabilities - China; Silk Road

### **Gabbert, Echi**

Songs of self and others in times of rapid change: music as identification among the Arbore of southern Ethiopia. 2014.

In: Girke, Felix. *Ethiopian images of self and other*. Halle an der Saale: Universitätsverlag Halle-Wittenberg UVHW, 2014. pp. 105-120.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 15 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopians - Ethnic identity; Ethiopia - Songs and music; Self-perception - Ethiopia

### **Gabbert, Echi Christina**

The concepts of 'part' and 'multipart music' for the Maale of Southern Ethiopia. 2012.

In: Macchiarella, Ignazio (ed.) *Multipart music : A specific mode of musical thinking, expressive behaviour and sound*. Papers from the first meeting of the ICTM Study Group on Multipart Music (Sep 15-20, 2010 : Cagliari, Sardinia) Undine: Nota - Valter Colle, 2012. pp. 105-128.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 23 pp.

Keywords: Music - Performance - Social aspects; Ethiopia - Songs and music; Male (African people) - Songs and music

### **Galpin, Francis W.**

*The music of the Sumerians and their immediate successors, the Babylonians & Assyrians*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1937.

Notes:1. Includes score of 'A Sumerian hymn on the creation of man' with harp accompaniment of the second millennium B.C..

Geographic focus: Iraq

Period focus: 3000-539 BCE

Individual/Group focus: Musicians

Musical focus: Musical instruments; Musicians

Length: 171 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Hymn text

Keywords: Music - Iraq - Sumer - History and criticism; Music - Assyria - History and criticism; Music - Iraq - Babylonia - History and criticism; Music and race; Music appreciation - Iraq



### Gerbeau, Hubert

The slave trade in the Indian Ocean: problems facing the historian and research to be undertaken. 1979.

In: Unesco. *The African slave trade from the fifteenth to the nineteenth century: Reports and papers of the meeting of experts*. Paris: Unesco, 1979. pp. 184-207.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: 15th-16th century

Length: 23 pp.

Keywords: Slave trade - Indian Ocean Region

### Gerow, Edwin

*Indian poetics: a history of Indian literature*. Vol. 5, Scientific and technical literature; Pt 2, Fasc. 3 Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz, 1977.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Pre-history to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Poets; Poetry

Length: 85 pp.

Keywords: Indic poetry - History

### Gevrey, A.

*Essai sur les Comores*. Pondichery: A. Saligny, 1870.

Notes:1. Photocopy. Antananarivo, Madagascar : Association Malgache d'archéologie, 1980.

Geographic focus: Comoros

Period focus: 19th century

Length: 308 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/essaisurlescomor00gevr>

Keywords: Comoro Islands

### Ghereghlou, Kioumars

Kasf al-zonun: unveiling of suppositions: a major bibliographical dictionary in Arabic. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Arab countries

Period focus: 17th century

Length: 3 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/kasf-al-zonun>

Keywords: Islam - Bio-bibliography; Islam - Bibliography - Early

### Ghosh, Amitav

Of fanas and forecastles: the Indian Ocean and some lost languages of the Age of Sail. *Economic and Political Weekly*, Jun. 21 - 27, 2008, 43 (25): 56-62.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: 18th-19th century

Length: 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40277589>

Keywords: Ships - Terminology; Glossaries, vocabularies, etc.; Seafaring life - History; Laskari language

### Ghosh, Devleena & Muecke, Stephen (eds)

*Cultures of trade: Indian Ocean exchanges*. Cambridge Scholars Publishing, 2007.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: Historical to contemporary

Length: 30 pp.

Keywords: Indian Ocean - History; Cultural studies; Indian Ocean - Commerce; Muslims

### Gilbert, Erik

[Book review] *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2011, 54 (2): 278-280.

Reviewed: Sheriff, Abdul. *Dhow cultures and the Indian Ocean: cosmopolitanism, commerce, and Islam*. London: Hurst, c2010. 351pp.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 297.27 SHER; BA 387.2 SHER.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: Before 1500

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41305811>

Keywords: Dhows - Social aspects - Indian Ocean; Seafaring life - Indian Ocean; Islam and culture - Indian Ocean; Trade routes - Indian Ocean; Sea routes - Indian Ocean; Indian Ocean - Navigation - History

### Giles, Linda L.

Sociocultural change and spirit possession on the Swahili Coast of East Africa. *Anthropological Quarterly*, 1995, 68 (2): 89-106.

Geographic focus: Africa, East; Swahili coast

Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Swahili people

Length: 19

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3318049>

Keywords: Africa, East - Social conditions; Spirit possession - Africa, East; Swahili-speaking peoples - Africa, East; Cults - Africa, East

### Gizachew Adamu \*

*The history of music in Ethiopia.* Addis Ababa: Unknown, 1972.

Notes:1. Publisher not listed in any of the bibliographies which list this work.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Music - Ethiopia

### Glassman, Jonathon

*Feasts and riot: revelry, rebellion, and popular consciousness on the Swahili Coast, 1856-1888.* London: James Currey, 1995.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 GLAS.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Period focus: 19th century

Length: 293 pp.

Keywords: Africa, East - History - To 1886; Indian Coast (Africa) - History; Peasant uprisings - Africa, East - History; Riots - Africa, East - History; Swahili-speaking peoples - History; Tanzania - Colonization

### Gleason, Judith (ed.)

*Leaf and bone: African praise-poems.* Harmondsworth: Penguin, 1994.

Notes:1. Available UCT African Studies Library BA 896.3901 LEAF; Hiddingh Hall Library H 896.3901 GLEA.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Traditional to present day

Individual/Group focus: Praise singers

Musical focus: Texts that are sung or chanted

Length: 244 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Praise poetry, African - Translations into English; Praise poetry, African - History and criticism

### Goldstein, Miriam Bayla

*Taking up their harps on foreign soil: the adaptations of the Arabic desert ode in Andalusian poetry.* Cambridge, Mass: Harvard College Library, 2000.

Notes:1. Thesis (A.B., Honors in Near Eastern Languages and Civilizations) - Harvard University, 1999 2. UCT Libraries: EJ 892.412 GOLD.

Geographic focus: Andalusia (Spain)

Length: 56 pp.

Keywords: Qasidas - History and criticism; Hebrew poetry, Medieval - Spain - Andalusia - History and criticism; Hebrew poetry - Arab influences.; Andalusia (Spain) - Civilization

### Goody, Jack

*The theft of history.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2006.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 901 GOOD.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: World history

Length: 354 pp.

Keywords: History - Philosophy; Eurocentrism

### Gordon, David

Owners of the land and Lunda lords: colonial chiefs in the borderland of Northern Rhodesia and the Belgian Congo. *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2001, 54 (2): 315-338.

Geographic focus: Northern Rhodesia; Belgian Congo

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 24 pp.

Lyrics: Yes p.336

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3097484>

Keywords: Lunda (African people); Congo (Democratic Republic) - Kings and rulers; Northern Rhodesia - Kings and rulers

### Gordon, Matthew S.

[Book review] *Women's History Review*, 23 (1): 146-148.

Reviewed: Caswell, Fuad Matthew. *The slave girls of Baghdad: the qiyān in the early Abbasid era.* London: I.B. Tauris.

Geographic focus: Baghdad

Period focus: Abbasid period, 9th century

Individual/Group focus: Singing slave girls (qiyān)

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 5 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/09612025.2013.797777>

Keywords: Singing slave girls (qiyān); Women slaves - Iraq - Baghdad - Social conditions; Courtesans - Iraq - Baghdad; Iraq - History - 634-1534

The place of competition: the careers of 'A Rib Alma'muniya and 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi. Sisters in song. 2004.

In: Montgomery, James E. (ed.) *Abbasid studies: occasional papers of the School of Abbasid Studies, Cambridge, 6-10 July 2002.* Leuven: Peeters, pp. 61-81.

Notes:1. Contents of the book: <http://www.gbv.de/dms/bsz/toc/bsz113030215inh.pdf>.

Geographic focus: 'Abbasid courts, Baghdad and Samarra

Period focus: 9th century

Individual/Group focus: Women singers; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; 'A Rib Alma'muniya

Musical focus: Music competitions; Majlis;

Women's singing

Length: 20 pp.

Keywords: Abbasids - Music; Women singers - Iraq; Majlis; 'A Rib Alma'muniya; 'Ula Yy A Bint Almahdi; Qiyān; Islamic civilization

Yearning and disquiet: Al-Jahiz and the Risalat al-qiyam' 2009.

In: Heine mann, Arnim, Kropp, Manfred, Khalidi, Tarif, & Meloy, John Lash (eds.) *Al-Jahiz: a Muslim humanist for our time*. Würzburg: Ergon.

Geographic focus: Baghdad

Period focus: Abbasid period, 9th century

Individual/Group focus: Singing slave girls (qiyam); al-Faraj Isfahani, al-Jahiz; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya (leading female singer of her day)

Length: 10 pp.

Keywords: Singing slave girls (qiyam); Gahiz, `Amr Ibn-Bahr al-; al-Faraj Isfahani; Abbasids; Kitab al-Aghani; `Arib al-Ma'muniyya; Jahiz, -868 or 869

### **Gordon, Rob**

*The Dream of Abraham and his Sons (and Daughters)* 2002.

*Regopstaan's Dream [Film]*

Geographic focus: South Africa

Period focus: 21st century

Length: 7 pp.

<https://www.h-net.org/reviews/showpdf.php?id=14988>

Keywords: San (African people) - Kalahari Desert - History; Kruiper, Dawid

### **Gori, Alessandro**

In memoriam Hussein Ahmed (1952-2009) *Aethiopia*, 2010, 13 214-221.

Notes:1. International Journal of Ethiopian and Eritrean Studies.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 20th-21st century

Individual/Group focus: Hussein Ahmed

Length: 8 pp.

Keywords: Hussein Ahmed; Islam - Ethiopia

### **Goswami, Chhaya**

Pearls, pearlery and Indian pearl traders in the Persian Gulf. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 2010-2011, 71 928-940.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf

Period focus: 15th-19th century

Length: 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44147561>

Keywords: Pearl fisheries - Persian Gulf States - History; Pearls - Economic conditions; Boats and boating

### **Grame, Theodore**

The symbolism of the 'Ud. *Asian Music*, 1972, 3 (1): 25-34.

Geographic focus: Arab countries

Period focus: Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 10 pp.

Lyrics: Chants; 2 tales

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834102>

Keywords: Ud (Musical instrument); Musical instruments - Arab countries; Arabs - Music; Music, Arabic

### **Grandidier, Alfred**

*Une excursion dans la région australe chez les Antandrouis :*

*Madagascar*. Saint-Denis (Réunion): A. Roussin, 1868.

Geographic focus: Madagascar

Period focus: 19th century

Length: 23 pp.

Keywords: Madagascar; Antandroy (Malagasy people)

### **Grauer, Victor A.**

Echoes of our forgotten ancestors: some points of clarification. *The World of Music*, 2006, 48 (2 Echoes of Our Forgotten Ancestors): 5-58.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Musical focus: Song measurements; Singing styles

Length: 55 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41699716>

Keywords: Lomax, Alan; Cantometrics; Music - Databases; Folk music; Voice culture; Ethnomusicology; Music and anthropology; World music - History and criticism

### **Gray, John Milner**

*History of Zanzibar: from the Middle Ages to 1856*. London: Oxford University Press, 1962.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BA 967.8101 GRAY.

Geographic focus: Zanzibar

Period focus: Historical

Length: 314 pp.

Keywords: Zanzibar - History

**Gray, Richard**

Portuguese musketeers on the Zambezi. *The Journal of African History*, 1971, 12 (4): 531-533.

Geographic focus: Zambezia Period focus: 16th-17th century

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/181010>

Keywords: Zambezi River - History; Africa, Portuguese-speaking - History, Military

**Green, Dawn & Eastwood, Edward B.**

Preliminary report on females' aprons in hunter-gatherer rock paintings of the Southern Drakensberg, South Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2008, 63 (188): 144-150.

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern; Limpopo (South Africa); Drakensberg (South Africa) Period focus: Pre-history

Length: 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20475009>

Keywords: Rock paintings - Africa, Southern; Limpopo River Watershed; Drakensberg Mountains; Clothing and dress, Prehistoric

**Greenfield, Haskel J., Fowler, Kent D. & Van Schalkwyk, Leonard O.**

Where are the gardens? Early Iron Age horticulture in the Thukela River Basin of South Africa. *World Archaeology*, 2005, 37 (2): 307-328.

Geographic focus: South Africa; Tugela River Watershed (South Africa) Period focus: Iron Age

Length: 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40024236>

Keywords: Iron age - South Africa; Horticulture; River ecology; Spatial systems; Iron age - Africa, South; Paleobotany - Africa, South

**Guidi, Ignazio**

*Le canzoni geez-amaria in onore di Re Abissini*. Rome: Rendiconti Della R. Accademia Dei Lincei, 1889.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia Period focus: 14th century

Individual/Group focus: Ethiopian warrior culture Musical focus: Ethiopian war songs

Length: 16 pp. Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.pitts.emory.edu/DigiTexts/SCScanDocuments/1889GUID.pdf>

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Ge'ez (classical language of Ethiopia); Ethiopic language; Amharic language

**Gulbrandsen, Ormulf**

Missionaries and Northern Tswana rulers: who used whom? *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 1993, 23 (1): 44-83.

Geographic focus: Southern Africa Period focus: 19th century

Length: 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1581155>

Keywords: Missionaries; Christianity - Africa; Tswana (African people) - Kings and rulers; Kwena (African people)

**Gunderson, Frank D. & Gregory F. Barz (eds)**

*Mashindano: competitive music performance in East Africa*. Dar es Salaam: Mkuki na Nyota Publishers, 2000.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 306.484 MASH.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Musical focus: Performance

Length: 468 pp.

Keywords: Music - Competitions - Africa, East; Music - Performance - Africa, East; Africa, East

**Gupta, Anirudha**

*Minorities on India's West Coast: history & society*. Delhi: Kalinga Publications, 1991.

Geographic focus: India

Length: 231 pp.

Keywords: Minorities - India - History; India - History

**Das Gupta, Ashin & Pearson, M. N. (eds.)**

*India and the Indian Ocean, 1500-1800*. Calcutta: Oxford University Press, 1987.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 382.091824 INDI (1999 paperback ed.)

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region; India Period focus: 1500-1800

Length: 187 pp.

Keywords: Indian Ocean Region - History; India - Commerce - Indian Ocean Region; Indian Ocean Region - Commerce - History

**Gupta, Pamila**

Monsoon fever. *Social Dynamics*, 2012, 38 (3): 516-527.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; South Asia Period focus: Contemporary

Length: 13 pp.

Keywords: Monsoons - Indian Ocean Region; Weather patterns; Geography; Indian Ocean Region - Strategic aspects

### Haaland, Randi

[Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1998, 15 (4): 287-289.

Reviewed: Chami, Felix. *The Tanzanian coast in the first millennium AD: an archaeology of the iron-working, farming communities*. Uppsala: Societas Archaeologica Upsaliensis, 1994.

Geographic focus: Tanzania

Period focus: Ancient history

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130665>

Keywords: Ironwork; Excavations (Archaeology) - Tanzania; Tanzania - Civilization

### Habtu, Hailu

The fallacy of the "Triple Heritage" thesis: a critique. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1984, 13 26-29.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Ancient and after

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/1166346>

Keywords: Africa - Civilization; Civilization - African influences; Ethiopia - History; Cultural property - Protection; Christianity; Mazrui, Ali AlAmin. The Africans: a triple heritage; Judaism; Indigenous peoples - Cultural assimilation

### Hague, F.

On the natural and artificial production of pearls in China. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1856, 16 280-284.

Geographic focus: China

Period focus: 140 BCE-19th century CE

Length: 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25228683>

Keywords: Pearls - China; Pearl divers

### Hale, Thomas A.

From the griot of 'roots' to the roots of 'griot': a new look at the origins of a controversial African term for bard. *Oral Tradition*, 1997, 12 (2): 249-78.

Geographic focus: West Africa

Period focus: Approx. 15th-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Griots

Musical focus: Griot performance materials

Length: 30 pp.

Keywords: Griots - Africa, West; Oral history - Africa, West; Folklore - Africa, West - Performance

### Hall, Martin

The archaeology of colonial settlement in Southern Africa. *Annual Review of Anthropology*, 1993, 22 177-200.

Geographic focus: Southern Africa

Period focus: 15th century and after

Length: 25 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2155845>

Keywords: Archaeology - Africa, Southern; Imperialism; Material culture - Africa; Architecture - Africa, Southern - History

*The changing past: farmers, kings and traders in Southern Africa, 200-1860*. Cape Town: David Phili, 1987.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 913.68 HALL; BA 968 HALL; BU 913.68 HALL; WH 913.68 HALL.

Geographic focus: South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus: 1st-19th century

Length: 161 pp.

Keywords: Archaeology and history - South Africa; Archaeology and history - Zimbabwe; Ethnology - South Africa; Ethnology - Zimbabwe; Zimbabwe - Antiquities; South Africa - Antiquities

### Hall, Simon, Lekgoathi, Sekibakiba, Sadr, Karim, Pearce, David & Schoeman, Alex

Frontiers and interaction. 2015.

In: Chirikure, Shadreck, Alex Schoeman, Michelle A Hay, and Rachel Browne. *Mapungubwe reconsidered: a living legacy: exploring beyond the rise and decline of the Mapungubwe state*. Johannesburg: Real African Publishers, on behalf of Mapungubwe Institute for Strategic Reflection (MISTRA), 2015. 151 pp. 24-38.

Geographic focus: South Africa; Limpopo (South Africa)

Period focus: Early 2nd millennium CE

Length: 16 pp.

Keywords: Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa - Limpopo; Mapungubwe Site (South Africa); Extinct cities - South Africa - Limpopo; Rock paintings - Africa, Southern; Hunting and gathering societies - South Africa; Agriculture - South Africa

### Halsall, Paul

*Internet Jewish History Sourcebook*. New York, N.Y.: Fordham University, 1998-

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: World history

Length: Online

<http://sourcebooks.fordham.edu/jewish/jewishbook.asp>

Keywords: Jews - History - Sources

**Halsall, Paul (ed.)**

*Internet medieval sourcebook*. 2011.

Geographic focus: World                      Period focus: Medieval period  
Individual/Group focus: All medieval studies fields  
Length: website page  
<http://legacy.fordham.edu/halsall/sbook.asp>  
Keywords: Middle Ages - Sources

*Medieval sourcebook: poets of Arabia: selections*. 2011.

Geographic focus: Arabia                      Period focus: Medieval period  
Individual/Group focus: Poetry                      Musical focus: Poets  
Length: website page                      Lyrics: Yes  
<http://legacy.fordham.edu/halsall/source/arabianpoets1.asp>  
Keywords: Arabic poetry - Translations into English

**Hanifi, M. Jamil**

Jat. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Afghanistan                      Period focus: Historical and contemporary  
Length: 7 pp.  
Keywords: Jat (Asian people) - Afghanistan; Ethnology - Afganistan

**Hanna, Judith Lynne et al**

Movements toward understanding humans through the anthropological study of dance [and comments and reply] *Current Anthropology*, 1979, 20 (2): 313-339.

Notes:1. Authors: Judith Lynne Hanna, Roger D. Abrahams, N. Ross Crumrine, Robert Dirks, Renate Von Gizycki, Paul Heyer, Alan Shapiro, Yoshihiko Ikegami, Adrienne L. Kaeppler, Joann W. Kealiinohomoku, Gerhard Kubik, Roderyk Lange, Anya Peterson Royce, Jill Drayson Sweet and Stephen A. Wild.

Length: 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2741929>

Keywords: Dance - Sociological aspects; Dance - Anthropological aspects; Dance - Research; Cultural anthropology; Traditional dance; Religious dances

**Haring, Lee**

Eastward to the islands: the other diaspora. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 2005, 118 (469): 290-307.

Geographic focus: Mauritius; Reunion; Seychelles; Rodrigues

Length: 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4137915>

Keywords: Creoles - Indian Ocean Region - History; Cultural fusion; Diaspora; Folklore; Oral literature; Tales

**Harms, R., Fremon, B.K., & Blight, D.W. (eds.)**

*Indian Ocean slavery in the age of abolition*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 2013.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 306.362091824 INDI; BA 326 INDI.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region                      Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 253 pp.

Keywords: Slavery - Indian Ocean Region - History - 19th century; Slavery - Indian Ocean Region - History - 20th century; Slave trade - Indian Ocean Region - History; Slavery and Islam - Indian Ocean Region; Freedmen - Indian Ocean Region - Social conditions - 19th century

**Harries, Lyndon**

*Swahili poetry*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1962.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 896.39212 HARR.

Length: 326 pp.

Keywords: Swahili poetry - Translations into English

**Harris, Rachel**

*The making of a musical canon in Chinese Central Asia [Twelve Muqam (on ikki muqam)]* Introduction only Aldershot: Ashgate, 2008.

Notes:1. Introduction - pages 1-13 only.

Geographic focus: China                      Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Turkic people                      Musical focus: Musical canon

Length: 13 pp.

Keywords: Uyghurs; Uighur (Turkic people) - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu - Music; Musical canon - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu; Maqam - China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu

**Hasan, Hadi**

*A history of Persian navigation*. London: Methuen, 1928.

Geographic focus: Iran                      Period focus: Historical

Length: 176 pp.

Keywords: Navigation - History; Shipping - Iran



### Hermes, Nizar F.

*The Byzantines in medieval Arabic poetry: Abu Firas' 'Al-Rumiyyat' and the poetic responses of al-Qaffal and Ibn Hazm to Nicephore Phocas' 'Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Mal una' (The Armenian Cursed Ode) 2009.*

Geographic focus: Arabia; Byzantium

Period focus: 9th-10th century; Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Arabic poets

Musical focus: Poetry

Length: 20 pp.

Lyrics: yes

<http://ejournals.epublishing.ekt.gr/index.php/bz/article/view/3121>

Keywords: Byzantines in poetry; Muslim-Byzantine Encounter; Arabic poetry - History and criticism; Al-Qasida al-Arminiyya al-Maluna' (The Armenian Cursed Ode); Arabic poetry - 622-750; Arabic poetry - 750-1258

### Herriott, J. Homer

Folklore from Marco Polo: Maabar. *California Folklore Quarterly*, 1943, 2 (1): 1-12.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 13th century

Length: 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1495650>

Keywords: Pearls; Christianity; Folklore; Merchants

### Heusch, Luc de

What shall we do with the drunken king? *Africa: Journal of the International African Institute*, 1975, 45 (4): 363-372.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1159451>

Keywords: Mythology; Luba (African people) - Kings and rulers; Ndembu (African people) - Kings and rulers; Symbolism of colors - Africa, Central

### Higham, Charles

*Early cultures of mainland Southeast Asia*. Tatién, Bangkok: River Books, 2002.

Geographic focus: Asia, Southeast

Period focus: Antiquities

Length: 375 pp.

Keywords: Excavations (Archaeology) - Southeast Asia; Southeast Asia - Antiquities; Southeast Asia - Civilization

### Hightower, Victoria Penziner

'We were never weak in the old days': gender and pearling in the Southern Gulf Emirates, 1870-1950. *Liwa*, 2012, 4 (8): 5-17.

Notes:1. Liwa: Journal of the National Center for Documentation & Research (NCDR), Abu Dhabi, United Arab Emirates.

Geographic focus: Arabian Gulf

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 12 pp.

Keywords: Pearl divers - Arabian Gulf; Pearl divers - Women

### Hijji, Ya'qub Yusuf

*The art of dhow-building in Kuwait*. Al-Mansuriyyah, Kuwait: Center for Research and Studies on Kuwait in association with London Centre of Arab Studies, 2001.

Geographic focus: Kuwait

Length: 164 pp.

Keywords: Dhows - Design and construction; Boatbuilding - Kuwait

### Hillenbrand, Robert

Abbasid. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus: Iraq

Period focus: 749-1258 CE

Length: 3 pp.

Keywords: Abbasids; Baghdad - History

Safavid: dynasty that ruled in Iran from 1501 to 1732. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 16th-18th century

Length: 3 pp.

Keywords: Safavid Dynasty (Iran); Iran - History - Safavid dynasty, 1501-1736; Islamic architecture; Islamic art - Iran

### Hintze, Almut

Frasokrti [fraskrti]: [eschatological term] *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Overview

Length: 6 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/frasokrti>

Keywords: Avestan language; Eschatology, Ancient; Zoroastrianism

### Hipkins, Alfred J.

*Musical instruments: historic, rare and unique.* notes by A.J. Hipkins London: A. and C. Black, 1921, 1888.

Notes:1. UCT Music Library: T 781.91 HIP.

Geographic focus: World wide

Period focus: Ancient to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Musicology; Instruments

Length: 256 pp. Notation: Yes

<https://archive.org/details/musicalinstrumen00hipk>

Keywords: Musical instruments

### Ho, Engseeng

Empire through diasporic eyes: a view from the other boat. *Comparative Studies of Society and History*, 2004, 46 (2): 210-246.

Geographic focus: Various regions

Period focus: 600-1500

Length: 37 pp.

<http://www.tinyurl.com/l2x3emh>

Keywords: Muslim diaspora; Western empires; Imperialism

### Hobbs, Mary Etta

*An investigation of the traditional cante jondo as the inspiration for the song cycle 'Five Poems of Garcia Lorca' by Elisenda F bregas.* PhD. Doctorate of Musical Arts, University of North Texas, 2004.

Geographic focus: Andalusia

Period focus: Medieval to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Cante jondo singers (Muslim, Gypsy); Garcia Lorca, Federico; F bregas, Elisenda  
form and content

Musical focus: Cante jondo

Length: 82 pp.

<http://digital.library.unt.edu/ark:/67531/metadc4512/m1/27/>

Keywords: Cante Jondo; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936; F bregas, Elisenda; Song cycles

### Hobson, John M.

What's at stake in the neo-Trotskyist debate? Towards a non-Eurocentric historical sociology of uneven and combined development. *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, 2011, 40 (1): 147-166.

Geographic focus: Europe

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 20 pp.

Keywords: Eurocentrism; Historical sociology; Neo-Trotskyism

*The Eastern origins of Western civilisation.* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004.

Geographic focus: Europe; Asia

Period focus: 500-20th century

Length: 394 pp.

Keywords: East and West; Civilization, Western - History; Eurocentrism; Europe - Civilization - Oriental influences

### Hofmeyr, Isabel

Universalizing the Indian Ocean. *PMLA*, 2010, 125 (3): 721-729.

Notes:1. Also refers to: Abdulrazak Gurnah's novel 'By the Sea'

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: Contemporary

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25704470>

Keywords: Indian Ocean; Africa - Relations - India; India Relations Africa

### Holden, Pauline

Dr David Kenneth Rycroft, 1924-1997 [Obituary] *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1998, 51 4-5.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Rycroft, David

### Hornbostel, Erich M. von, Sachs, Curt & Montagu, Jeremy

*Revision of the Hornbostel-Sachs Classification of Musical Instruments by the MIMO Consortium.* s.l.: s.n., 2011.

Notes:1. MIMO H-S classification 8 July 2011, with editorial markings.

Geographic focus: Europe

Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 26 pp.

<http://www.mimo-international.com/documents/Hornbostel%20Sachs.pdf>

Keywords: Musical instruments - Classification

### Horton, M., H.M. Brown & W. A. Oddy

The Mtambwe Hoard. *Azania: Archaeological Research in Africa*, 1986, 21. (1): 115-123.

Geographic focus: Tanzania Period focus: 11th century

Length: 6 pp.

Keywords: Silver coins - Tanzania; Archaeology - Tanzania

### Horton, Mark

Artisans, communities, and commodities: medieval exchanges between Northwestern India and East Africa. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 62-80.

Notes: 1. Journal published by Freer and Sackler Galleries with the University of Michigan 2. v. 34: Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries.

Geographic focus: India, North; Africa, East Period focus: 11th-15th centuries

Individual/Group focus: Historians

Length: 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629608>

Keywords: India -- Relations -- Africa; Africa -- Relations -- India; Artisans; Pottery; Oceans; Ports; Textile industry; Commodities; Merchants; Trade; Excavations

Asiatic colonization of the East African Coast: the Manda evidence. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1986, 2 201-213.

Geographic focus: Kenya Period focus: 9th-14th century

Length: 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25211993>

Keywords: Archaeology - Kenya - Manda Island; Swahili-speaking peoples - Kenya - Manda Island; Manda Island (Kenya) - Antiquities

Primitive Islam and architecture in East Africa. *Muqarnas*, 1991, 8 (K. A. C. Creswell and His Legacy): 103-116.

Geographic focus: Kenya Period focus: Antiquities

Length: 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1523158>

Keywords: Muslims - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city) - Antiquities; Mosques - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city); Excavations (Archaeology) - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city); Shanga (Extinct city); Lamu (Kenya) - History

### Horvatic, Patricia

*Islam and Muslims in Southeast Asia: a bibliography of English-language publications 1945-1993*. Manoa: Center for Southeast Asian Studies, School of Hawaiian, Asian and Pacific Studies, University of Hawaii at Manoa, 1993.

Geographic focus: Southeast Asia Period focus: 20th century

Length: 184 pp.

Keywords: Islam - Asia, Southeast - Bibliography; Muslims - Asia, Southeast - Bibliography

### Hosayn-Ali Mallah

Cang. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*, 1990,

Geographic focus: Iran Period focus: Pre-600 CE

Individual/Group focus: Musicians; Musicologists Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/cang-harp>

Keywords: Harp - History

### Hsing-lang, Chang

The importation of Negro slaves to China under the Tang Dynasty (A.D. 618-901) *Catholic University of Peking Bulletin*, 1930, 7 37-59.

Geographic focus: China Period focus: 7th-10th century

Length: 23 pp.

<http://library.uoregon.edu/ec/e-asia/read/tangslave-3.pdf>

Keywords: Slave trade; African diaspora; China - History - Tang dynasty, 618-907

### Huart, Clément

*A history of Arabic literature*. New York: D. Appleton, 1903.

Geographic focus: Arabia Period focus: Pre-Islamic period to 19th century

Individual/Group focus: Poets; Composers of songs; Producers of other literary texts Musical focus: Poetry; Song; Other literature

Length: 504 pp. Lyrics: Short citations within main text

Keywords: Arabic literature; Arabic language

### Huffman, Thomas N.

Mapela, Mapungubwe and the origins of states in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2015, 70 (201): 15-27.

Geographic focus: South Africa Period focus: Early 2nd millennium CE

Length: 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24643605>

Keywords: Mapungubwe Site (South Africa); Mapela Hill Site (South Africa); Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa; Pottery; Elite (Social sciences); Social stratification; Radiocarbon dating

Mapungubwe and the origins of the Zimbabwe culture. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 14-29.

Geographic focus: South Africa; Zimbabwe

Period focus: Early 2nd millennium CE

Length: 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858043>

Keywords: Mapungubwe Site (South Africa); Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city); Ethnography; Archaeology - Zimbabwe

The soapstone birds from Great Zimbabwe. *African Arts*, 1985, 18 (3): 68-73+99-100.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe

Period focus: Antiquities

Length: 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3336358>

Keywords: Great Zimbabwe (Extinct city); Soapstone carving - Zimbabwe; Signs and symbols - Zimbabwe; Art objects - Zimbabwe; Zimbabwe - Antiquities

*Mapungubwe: ancient African civilisation on the Limpopo*. Johannesburg: Wits University Press, 2005.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 913.68250316 HUFF; BA 913.685 HUFF.

Geographic focus: South Africa

Period focus: Antiquities

Length: 62 pp.

Keywords: Mapungubwe Site (South Africa); Excavations (Archaeology) - South Africa - Northern Province; South Africa - Antiquities; Africa, Southern - History - To 1899

### **Humphreys, A. J. B.**

Note on the Southern Limits of Iron Age settlement in the Northern Cape. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1976, 31 (121/122): 54-57.

Geographic focus: South Africa. Northern Cape

Period focus: Iron Age

Length: 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3888271>

Keywords: Iron age - South Africa

### **Hungwe, Brian**

Will Mugabe's party be torn apart by Wikileaks? *BBC News*, 27 October 2011, 1-3.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe

Period focus: 21st century

Length: 3 pp.

<http://www.bbc.com/news/world-africa-15446108>

Keywords: Mugabe, Robert Gabriel, 1924-; Africa - Foreign relations - United States; Zimbabwe - Politics and government - 21st century

### **Husain, Mabdi**

*The Rehla of Ibn Battuta: India, Maldive Islands and Ceylon*. Baroda: Oriental Institute, 1976.

Geographic focus: India; Maldives; Sri Lanka

Period focus: 14th century

Length: 406 pp.

Keywords: India - Description and travel - Early works to 1800; Maldives - Description and travel; Sri Lanka - Description and travel

### **Husmann, Heinrich & Jeffery, Peter**

Syrian church music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Syria

Period focus: 431 CE and after

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Musicology

Length: 16 pp.

Keywords: Madrasahs; Musical form; Musical notation; Hymns, Syriac; Church music - Syria; Church history

### **Hussaini, S. S. K.**

Asmar al-asrar (Night-discourses of secrets) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition.*, 2011,

Geographic focus: India; Persia

Period focus: 15th century

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/asmar-al-asrar-night-discourses-of-secrets-theosophical-treatise-in-persian-composed-by-a-9th-15th-century-cesti-su-fi>

Keywords: Sufism - Early works to 1800; Gisu Daraz, Sayyid Muhammad, 1320-1422; Manuscripts, Persian

### **Hyslop, Graham**

*Musical instruments of East Africa*. v. 1. Kenya Nairobi: Nelson Africa, 1975.

Notes:1. Companion recording to this work; Folk music of East Africa, 1 Kenya'. Phillips (EA) label PKLP 102.

Geographic focus: Kenya

Length: 64 pp.

Keywords: Musical instruments - Africa, East

### **Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377**

*Ibn Battuta 1304-1377: his travelog, the "Rihla" illustrated Battuta's Travels 1325-1349.* Introduction. For Cornelius and Ulysse

Geographic focus: Islamic Empire                      Period focus: 14th century

Length: 5 pp.

Keywords: Travelers - Islamic Empire; Ibn, Batuta, 1304-1377

*Medieval sourcebook: Ibn Battuta: Travels in Asia and Africa 1325-1354.*

Geographic focus: Asia; Africa                      Period focus: 14th century

Individual/Group focus: Poetry

Length: 59 pp.

Keywords: Travelers - Islamic Empire; Ibn, Batuta, 1304-1377

*The travels of Ibn Batuta: with notes, illustrative of the history, geography, botany, antiquities, etc. occurring throughout the work; translated from the abridged Arabic manuscript copies.* trs. Lee, Samuel 1783-1852 London: Oriental Translation Committee, 1829.

Geographic focus: Asia; Africa                      Period focus: 14th century

Individual/Group focus: Muslim traveler

Length: 284 pp.                      Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Asia - Travel; Africa - Travel; Ibn Batuta -1304-1377

### **Ibn Batuta, 1304-1377 (trs. H.A.R. Gibb)**

*The travels of Ibn Batuta: A.D. 1325-1354.* London: Hakluyt Society, 1958-1994.

Geographic focus: Asia; Africa                      Period focus: 14th century

Individual/Group focus: Muslim traveler

Length: 4 vols

Keywords: Asia - Travel; Africa - Travel; Ibn Batuta -1304-1377; Travelers - Islamic Empire

### **Ibn Khaldun**

*The Muqaddimah.* (trs. Franz Rosenthal) 1377.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries African Studies Collection BA 297.09 IBN. 2005 ed. abridged and edited by N.J. Dawood.

Geographic focus: World                      Period focus: World history to 14th century

Individual/Group focus: History of societies as told by a Muslim historian from Ifrikiya

Length: 786 pp.

[https://asadullahali.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/ibn\\_khaldun-al\\_muqaddimah.pdf](https://asadullahali.files.wordpress.com/2012/10/ibn_khaldun-al_muqaddimah.pdf)

Keywords: History - Philosophy - Early works to 1800; Civilization - Early works to 1800; Islam - History

### **Iankovatikal**

*The Silappadikaram.* trs. by V. R. Ramachandra Dikshitar Madras: Oxford University Press, Indian Branch, 1939.

Notes:1. File is blank; added from WorldCat.

Geographic focus: India                      Period focus: Pre-600 CE

Keywords: Sangam literature; Tamil literature - Translations into English

### **Ilias, M.H.**

Mappila muslims and the cultural content of trading Arab diaspora on the Malabar coast. *Asian Journal of Social Science*, 2007, 35 (4/5): 434-456.

Notes:1. vol. 35, no. 4/5, Special focus: Arabs in Asia.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean                      Period focus: Ancient to medieval

Length: 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23654640>

Keywords: Malabar Coast (India); Hadrami (Arab tribe); Moplabs; Muslims - India; Indian Ocean Region - Commerce; Diaspora; Arabic-Malayalam linguistics

### **Imhof, Agnes**

Traditio vel Aemulatio? The singing contest of Samarra, expression of a medieval culture of competition. *Der Islam*, 2013, 90 (1): 1-20.

Geographic focus: Samarra                      Period focus: 9th century

Individual/Group focus: Singers participating in contests, esp. `Arib, Shariya                      Musical focus: Songs performed at contests

Length: 20 pp.                      Lyrics: Yes (brief extracts)

Keywords: Singers - Competitions - Samarra; Contests - Samarra; Singing slaves; Samarra - Courts and courtiers; `Arib; Shariya

### **Index Translationum Database**

*[Indo-Persian texts in English translation]*

Notes:1. Four screen shots. Lists 39 items.

Geographic focus: Asia, South                      Period focus: Various periods

Keywords: Indo-Persian historical texts - Bibliography

### Infante, Blas

*Orígenes de lo flamenco y secreto del cante jondo (1929 - 1933)* Sevilla: Junta de Andalucía, Consejería de Cultura, 2010.

Notes: 1. Reproducción Facsimil de la edición de la Junta de Andalucía 1980 con motivo del 125 Aniversario del nacimiento de Blas Infante.

Geographic focus: Spain

Period focus: 19th century

Individual/Group focus: Flamenco; Cante jondo musicians and their antecedents

Musical focus: Flamenco; Cante jondo

Length: 206 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Flamenco; Cante Jondo

### Insoll, Timothy A.

The road to Timbuktu: trade and empire. *Archaeology*, 2000, 53 (6): 48-52.

Geographic focus: Timbuktu; Mali

Period focus: Medieval

Length: 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41779369>

Keywords: Cities and towns, Medieval; Merchants; Slavery; Muslims; Commerce

### International Council for Traditional Music

*Yearbook for Traditional Music*. Annual compilations of articles, reviews etc. available through UCT Libraries

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: Electronic version 1981+; Access restricted to UCT staff and students 2. UCT Libraries: Print copy 2005+: Music Library T 781.705 YEA.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: Traditional

Length: vols.

Keywords: Folk music - History and criticism - Periodicals

### Iraqi Maqam

*Iraqi Maqam. Classical Music of Iraq*. Website: "Classical and Traditional Music of Iraq. This educational, non-profit blog is exclusively dedicated to document and explain the ancient musical art of the Iraqi Maqam, and to preserve the memory and works of Iraq's most prominent maqam masters. The majority of the works published here have been obtained through collectors of old broadcast recordings or private concerts" various dates.

Geographic focus: Iraq

Period focus: Not specified

Individual/Group focus: Iraqi musicians

Musical focus: Iraqi classical/traditional music

Length: Website

Lyrics: Possibly in some cases

[http://iraqimaqam.blogspot.co.za/2009/07/classical-music-of-iraq\\_18.html](http://iraqimaqam.blogspot.co.za/2009/07/classical-music-of-iraq_18.html)

Keywords: Maqam; Music - Iraq - History and criticism; Folk music - Iraq - History and criticism

### Irwin, Robert

[Book review] *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1987, 1 116-117.

Reviewed: al-'Umari, Ahmad Ibn Yahya, Ahmad Ibn Yahya al-'Umari. Sayyid, Ayman Fuad. *Masalik al-absar fi mamalik al-amsar d' Ibn Fadl Allah al-'Umari Sihab al-Din Ahmad b. Yahya b. Fadl Allah m. 749/1349: L'Egypte, la Syrie, le Higaz et le Yemen*. Cairo: Institut Francais d'Arch,ologie Orientale, 1985. vol. 23.

Geographic focus: Middle East

Period focus: 14th century

Length: 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088>

Keywords: Islamic Empire; Middle East - History

[Book review] *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1987, 1 116-117.

Reviewed: Ayman Fu'ad Sayyid. *Masalik al-Absar fi Mamalik al-Amsar d'Ibn Fa l Allah al-'Umari. Sihab al-Din Ahmad b. Yahya b. Fadl Allah m. 749/1349. L'Egypte, la Syrie, le Higaz et le Yemen*.

Geographic focus: Egypt; Syria

Period focus: 1250-1517

Length: 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25212088>

Keywords: Ibn Fa l Allah al-'Umari. Ahmad ibn Yahya. 1301-1349; Masalik al-Absar fi Mamalik al-Amsar; Mamelukes - History; Egypt - History - 1250-1517; Syria - History

### Isaacman, Allen

Coercion, paternalism and the labour process: the Mozambican Cotton Regime 1938-1961. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1992, 18 (3): 487-526.

Notes: 1. Special Issue: Political Violence in Southern Africa.

Geographic focus: Mozambique

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 40 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2637298>

Keywords: Cotton growing - Mozambique; Paternalism - Mozambique; Mozambique - Economic conditions

Transforming Mozambique's rural economy. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1978, 8 (1): 17-24.

Geographic focus: Mozambique

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166579>

Keywords: Rural development - Mozambique

**Isaacman, Allen F.**

The tradition of resistance in Mozambique: in commemoration of Mozambican independence. *Africa Today*, 1975, 22 (3): 37-50.

Geographic focus: Mozambique                      Period focus: 16th-20th century  
Length: 14 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4185520>  
Keywords: Mozambique - History

**Israel, Jonathan**

*Democratic enlightenment: philosophy, revolution, and human rights 1750-1790*. Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2011.

Geographic focus: World                      Period focus: 18th century  
Length: 1083 pp.  
Keywords: Enlightenment

**Israel, Jonathan I.**

*A revolution of the mind: radical Enlightenment and the intellectual origins of modern democracy*. Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press, 2010.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 321.8 ISRA.  
Geographic focus: Europe                      Period focus: 18th century  
Length: 293 pp.  
Keywords: Political science - Europe - History - 18th century; Enlightenment; Democracy - History - 18th century

**Izady, M.R. \***

The Gulf's ethnic diversity: an evolutionary history. 2002.

In: Potter, Lawrence G. & Sick, Gary. *Security in the Persian Gulf: Origins, obstacles, and the search for consensus*. New York, N.Y.: Palgrave, 2002.  
Geographic focus: Persian Gulf  
Keywords: Persian Gulf Region - Military policy

**Jablonka, Ivan**

L'Afrique et le renouvellement des sciences humaines: entretien avec Mamadou Diouf. *La vie des idées*, 2009,

Geographic focus: Africa                      Period focus: 21st century  
Length: 14 pp.  
<http://www.laviedesidees.fr/L-Afrique-et-le-renouvellement-des.html>  
Keywords: Humanities - Africa; Africa - Civilization - 21st century; Diouf, Mamadou

**Jackson, P.**

Baksi [Buddhist lama] *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2011,

Geographic focus: Iran                      Period focus: 13th century  
Length: 2 pp.  
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/baksi-a-buddhist-lama>  
Keywords: Baksi (Buddhist lama); Buddhism

**Jahiz, -868 or 869 (trs. Gerlof van Vloten)**

*Tria Opuscula Auctore Abu Othman Amr Ibn Bahr al-Djahiz Basrensi*. Leiden, The Netherlands: Brill, 1903.

Geographic focus: Islamic Empire; Blacks - Islamic Empire; Arabic literature - 750-1258  
Length: 157 pp.  
Keywords: Islamic Empire

**Jairazbhoy, N. A.**

An interpretation of the 22 Srutis. *Asian Music*, 1975, 6 (1/2, Perspectives on Asian Music: Essays in Honor of Dr. Laurence E. R. Picken): 38-59.

Geographic focus: India                      Period focus: Ancient  
Individual/Group focus: Theorists                      Musical focus: Musical intervals and scales; Music theory  
Length: 23 pp.                      Notation: Yes  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833842>  
Keywords: Hindu music; Indian music; Musical intervals and scales - India; Srutis; Music theory - India

**Jairazbhoy, Nazir A.**

A preliminary survey of the oboe in India. *Ethnomusicology*, 1970, 14 (3): 375-388.

Geographic focus: India                      Period focus: 15th-21st century  
Musical focus: Oboe - India; Musical instruments - Woodwind  
Length: 14 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/850609>  
Keywords: Oboe; Traditional instruments - India - Oboe; Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music and non-Western art music - Asia

The South Asian double-reed aerophone reconsidered. *Ethnomusicology*, 1980, 24 (1): 147-156.

Geographic focus: Asia, South

Period focus: Traditional

Musical focus: Musical instruments - Woodwind; Traditional music

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851332>

Keywords: Aerophones; Traditional music and non-Western art music - Asia; Musical instruments - Woodwind; Woodwind instruments - Asia

#### **Jairazbhoy, Nazir Ali**

*The rags of North Indian music: their structure and evolution*. London: Faber and Faber, 1971.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Contemporary

Length: 222 pp.

Keywords: Music, Indic; Raga; Hindustani music

#### **Jalayir, Ahmad**

Jalayirid. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus: Iraq; Azerbaijan

Period focus: 1336-1432 CE

Length: 1 pp.

Keywords: Jalayirids; Iran - History - 1256-1500; Iraq - History - 634-1534

#### **James, Wendy**

Music, song, and dance of the Blue Nile Borderlands revivals in the refugee context. 2009.

In: Svein Ege, Harald Aspen, Birhanu Teferra and Shiferaw Bekele (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies*. Trondheim, 2009 pp. 1171-1183.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Sudan

Length: 12 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Blue Nile Borderlands, Ethiopia; Refugees - Ethiopia - Songs and music

Reforming the circle: fragments of the social history of a vernacular African dance form. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2000, 13 (1): 140-152.

Geographic focus: Africa; Ethiopia; Sudan; Circle dance

Period focus: Traditional to contemporary

Length: 14 pp.

<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/713674301>

Keywords: Dance - Social aspects - Africa; Dance - Ethiopia; Dance - Sudan

#### **Jargy, Simon**

The folk music of Syria and Lebanon. *The World of Music*, 1978, 20 (1): 79-93.

Geographic focus: Lebanon; Syria

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 15 pp.

Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562542>

Keywords: Musicology - Lebanon; Musicology - Syria; Rhythm and meter; Folk music; Folklore - Lebanon; Folklore - Syria; Musical instruments - Syria; Musical instruments - Lebanon; Songs

#### **Jayakar, Surgeon A.S.G. \***

Medical topography of Muscat. 1986.

In: Persian Gulf Political Residency. *The Persian Gulf Administration Reports: 1873-1947*. Gerrards Cross: Archive Editions. v. 3.

Notes:1. Note from Michael Nixon: For the racial composition of Muscat see v. 3, p. 101.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf

Keywords: Persian Gulf Region - Politics and government; Muscat - Ethnic relations

#### **Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva**

Crossing boundaries: Africans in South Asia. *Africa Spectrum*, 2008, 43 (3): 429-438.

Geographic focus: Asia

Period focus: 1st-20th century

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40175259>

Keywords: African diaspora; Africans - Asia; Afro-Asians; Music - Asia - African influences; African music - Asia

Identifying Africans in Asia: what's in a name? *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 275-303.

Geographic focus: Asia

Period focus: Contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Africans in Asia

Length: 29 pp.

Keywords: African diaspora; Africans - Asia

Invisible Africans: hidden communities in Asia. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 223-225.

Notes:1. Foreword by Guest-Editor to special issue of journal.

Geographic focus: Africa; Asia

Period focus: Historical to contemporary

Length: 5 pp.

Keywords: Africans - Asia - History; Afro-Asians

*African migrants as cultural brokers in South Asia.*

Notes:1. This paper is possibly linked to this website:

<http://www.unesco.org/new/en/social-and-human-sciences/themes/slave-route/spotlight/contribution-of-the-african-diaspora/>

Geographic focus: Asia

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: African music

Length: 5 pp.

Keywords: Africans - Asia - History; African diaspora; Blacks - Cultural assimilation - Asia; African music - Asia; Africans - Asia - Music; Musical instruments; Slaves

### **Jayasuriya, Shihan de Silva & Angenot, Jean Pierre**

The African diaspora in Asia: historical gleanings. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 271-73.

Geographic focus: Asia

Period focus: Contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Africans in Asia

Length: 3 pp.

Keywords: African diaspora; Africans - Asia

### **Jayyusi, Salma Khadra**

Andalusi poetry: the golden period. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 317-366.

Geographic focus: Andalusia (Spain)

Period focus: 750-1258 CE

Individual/Group focus: Poets

Length: 26 pp.

Lyrics: Poems

Keywords: Andalusia - Poetry; Arabic poetry - Spain - Andalusia; Arabic poetry - 750-1258

Nature poetry in Al-Andalus and the rise of Ibn Khafaja. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1992. pp. 367-397.

Geographic focus: Andalusia (Spain)

Period focus: 750-1258 CE

Individual/Group focus: Poets

Length: 16 pp.

Lyrics: Poems

Keywords: Andalusia - Poetry; Arabic poetry - Spain - Andalusia; Arabic poetry - 750-1258; Nature in literature; Qur'an as literature; Ibn Khafadja, Abu Ishaq Ibrahim (1059-1139)

### **Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.)**

*The legacy of muslim Spain*. Leiden: E.J. Brill, 1992.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 901.9146017671 LEGA 2. This file contains seven contents pages only.

Geographic focus: Spain

Period focus: 711-1516 CE

Length: 1098 pp.

Keywords: Muslims - Spain - History; Spain - Civilization - 711-1516; Spain - Civilization - Islamic influences; Andalusia (Spain) - Civilization

### **Jazari, Isma`il ibn al-Razzaz, active 1181-1204**

*The book of knowledge of ingenious mechanical devices*. trs. and annotated by Donald R. Hill Dordrecht: Reidel, 1974.

Geographic focus: Asia

Period focus: 12th century

Length: 302 pp.

Keywords: Mechanical engineering - Early works to 1800; Mechanical musical instruments - Early works to 1800; Jazari, Isma`il ibn al-Razzaz, active 1181-1204

### **Johnson, John W. \***

Musico-moro-syllabic relationships in the scansion of Somali poetry. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Musical focus: Poetry

Keywords: Folk literature - Africa, Northeast; Somali - Poetry; Poetry









## **!Khwa ttu, The San Culture and Education Centre**

[Information brochure]

Geographic focus: South Africa                      Period focus: 20th century  
Length: 3 pp.  
Keywords: San (African people) - Museums

## **Kidula, Jean**

Where is your tradition? On the problematics of an African ethnomusicologist research on Christian musics. 1999.  
In: Southeastern Regional Seminar In African Studies (Sersas) *SERSAS Fall Conference, Savannah, GA October 15-16, 1999*. Online.  
Geographic focus: Kenya                      Period focus: 20th century  
Individual/Group focus: African musicians; Musicologists                      Musical focus: Church music  
Length: 8 pp.  
<http://www.ecu.edu/african/sersas/kidulaF99.htm>  
Keywords: Gospel music - Kenya; Church music - Kenya; Contemporary Christian music - Kenya

## **Kiesewetter, R. G.**

*Geschichte der europaisch -abendlandischen oder unsrer heutigen Musik Darstellung ihres Ursprunges, ihres Wachsthumes und ihres stufenweisen Entwicklung; Von dem ersten Jahrhundert des Christenthumes bis auf unsre Zeit. Fur jeden Freund der Tonkunst.* Leipzig: Breitkopf and Hartel, 1834.  
Geographic focus: Europe                      Period focus: 11th-19th century  
Musical focus: Music - History and criticism  
Length: 276 pp.                      Notation: Yes  
<http://archive.org/details/geschichtedereurOOKies>  
Keywords: Music - History and criticism

## **Kilpatrick, Hilary**

*Making the Great Book of Songs: compilation and the author's craft in Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani's Kitab al-aghani.* London: Routledge Curzon, 2003.  
Notes: 1. Sample section of the complete work: Prelims, chapter 1, most of chapter 2.  
Geographic focus: Baghdad                      Period focus: 7th-10th century  
Individual/Group focus: Arabic musicians, composers                      Musical focus: Abu l-Faraj al-Isbahani; Songs in the time of the Baghdad caliphates  
Length: 45 pp.                      Lyrics: Not in this sample section  
Keywords: Kitab al-aghani al-kabir (Great book of songs); Baghdad - Songs and music; Arabs - Music; Songs, Arabic; Composers - Arab countries; Islamic Empire - Intellectual life

## **Kim, Nam C. & Kusimba, Chapurukha M.**

Pathways to social complexity and state formation in the southern Zambezan region. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2008, 25 (3/4): 131-152.  
Geographic focus: Africa, Southern; Zambezia; Mapungubwe                      Period focus: 10th-11th century  
Length: 22 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389424>  
Keywords: Zimbabwe culture; Anthropology; Fortification; Social evolution

## **Kimberlin, Cynthia Tse**

Four contemporary Ethiopian composers and their music: Asnakech Worku, Nuria Ahmed Shami Kalid a.k.a. Shamitu, Ezra Abate Iman, and Ashenafi Kebede. 1997.  
In: International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (13th : 1997 : Kyoto, Japan) *Ethiopia in broader perspective : papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies.* (Katsuyoshi Fukui, Eisei Kurimoto, Masayoshi Shigeta, eds) Kyoto, Japan: Shokado Book Sellers, 1997. Vol. 3, pp. 96-117.  
Geographic focus: Ethiopia                      Period focus: Contemporary  
Individual/Group focus: Composers; Musicians                      Musical focus: Composing  
Length: 22 pp.                      Notation: Yes  
Keywords: Composers - Ethiopia; Musicians - Ethiopia; Music - Ethiopia; Ethiopia - Songs and music; Songs

The music of Ethiopia. 1980.  
In: May, Elizabeth (ed.) *Musics of many cultures: An introduction.* Berkeley: University of California Press, 1980. pp. 232-252.  
Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Length: 20 pp.  
Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Music - Ethiopia



### **Kolltveit, Gjermund**

The jew's harp in western Europe: trade, communication, and innovation, 1150-1500. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 42-61.

Geographic focus: Western Europe

Period focus: 1150-1500

Individual/Group focus: Travelling people who carried Jew's harps with them

Musical focus: Jew's harp (inc. archaeological finds)

Length: 21 pp.

Keywords: Jew's harp - Europe; Trade routes - Europe; Music archaeology - Europe; Excavations (Archaeology) - Europe

### **Kornbluth, Geneva**

Rock crystal. *Grove Art Online*,

Geographic focus: Various

Period focus: Early-20th century

Length: 5 pp.

Keywords: Quartz art objects; Glyptics; Engraving

### **Koul, Mohan Lal**

*Kashmir: past and present: unravelling the mystique*. New Delhi: Manav Publications and Sehyog Prakashan, 2002.

Notes:1. This file of the e-book is not same length as print ed. of 1994 (242 pp.). Can download from URL.

Geographic focus: India, North

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 149 pp.

<http://koausa.org/pastpresent/index.html>

Keywords: Jammu and Kashmir (India) - Politics and government; India - Jammu and Kashmir - History

### **Krishnaswami Aiyangar, Sakkottai**

*A history of Tirupati*. v. 1 [Madras]: C. Anna Rao, 1952.

Notes:1. Added t.p.: A history of the holy shrine of Sri Venkatesa in Tirupati.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Ancient

Individual/Group focus: Historians

Length: 606 pp.

Keywords: Tirupati (India) - History; India - Tirupati

*A history of Tirupati: the Thiruvengadam temple*. v. 1. Tirupati: Tirumala-Tirupati Devasthanams, 1977, 1997.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Ancient

Individual/Group focus: Historians

Length: 488 pp.

Keywords: Tirupati (India) - History; India - Tirupati; Festivals - India - Tirupati

*A history of Tirupati: the Thiruvengadam temple*. v. 2 Tirupati: Tirumala-Tirupati Devasthanams, 1982, 2003.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Ancient

Individual/Group focus: Historians

Length: 488 pp.

Keywords: Tirupati (India) - History; India - Tirupati; Festivals - India - Tirupati

*South India and her Muhammadan invaders*. London: H. Milford, Oxford University Press, 1921.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 3rd century BCE to 14th century CE

Length: 318 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/southindiahermuh00krisuoft>

Keywords: India, South - History; Muslims - India

### **Krueger, Hilmar C.**

The wares of exchange in the Genoese-African traffic of the twelfth century. *Speculum*, 1937, 12 (1): 57-71.

Geographic focus: Italy; Africa

Period focus: 12th century

Length: 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2848661>

Keywords: Trade; Merchants; Muslims; Pearls; Commerce

### **Krumm, Bernhard**

*Words of oriental origin in Swahili*. London: The Sheldon Press, 1940.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Length: 192 pp.

Keywords: Swahili language - Etymology; Swahili language - Foreign words and phrases

**Kubik, Gerhard**

The African matrix in jazz harmonic practices. *Black Music Research Journal*, 2005, 25 (1/2): 167-222.

Geographic focus: Africa Period focus: Historical; mostly 19th-20th century

Length: 57 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30039290>

Keywords: Jazz - Africa; Musical chords; Overtones; Tonal harmony; Xylophone - Africa

African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus: Africa Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 32 pp. Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Keywords: Musical instruments - Africa; Musical analysis - Africa; Musical intervals and scales - Africa

African tone-systems: a reassessment. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1985, 17 31-63.

Geographic focus: Africa

Musical focus: Theory

Length: 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/768436>

Keywords: African music; Xylophone - Africa; String instrument tunings; Musical intervals and scales - Africa; Guitar - Africa; Musicians - Africa

Alo: Yoruba story songs. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 10-32.

Notes: 1. Excerpts from material collected in Nigeria.

Geographic focus: Africa

Length: 24 pp. Notation: Yes Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249636>

Keywords: Yoruba (African people) - Songs and music; Children; Choirs; African music; Hoes - Africa; Folksongs

Analogies and differences in African-American musical cultures across the hemisphere: interpretive models and research strategies. *Black Music Research Journal*, 1998, 18 (1/2): 203-227.

Geographic focus: Africa

Length: 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/779399>

Keywords: African American culture; African music; Music psychology; Brazilian culture; Musical intervals and scales; Jazz

Emics and etics re-Examined, Part 1: Emics and etics: theoretical considerations. *African Music*, 1996, 7 (3): 3-10.

Geographic focus: Africa

Length: 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250055>

Keywords: Cultural anthropology; Linguistic anthropology; Phonemics; Phonetics; African culture

Ennanga music. *African Music*, 1966/1967, 4 (1): 21-24.

Geographic focus: Africa

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249616>

Keywords: African music; Xylophone - Africa; Vocal music; Rhythm and meter - African music; Ennangas; Instrumental music

Generic names for the mbira. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 25-36.

Geographic focus: Africa

Length: 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249572>

Keywords: Mbira

Harmony in traditional African music. *Transition*, 1975, 47 41-42.

Geographic focus: Africa Period focus: 20th century

Length: 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2934940>

Keywords: African music; Tonal harmony; Polyphony; Singing; Musicology - Africa

Harp music of the Azande and related peoples in the Central African Republic (Part I: Horizontal harp playing) *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 37-76.

Geographic focus: Africa Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 41 pp. Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249573>

Keywords: Harp - Africa; Zande (African people); Musical intervals and scales - Africa; String instrument tunings; Rhythm and meter - African music; Tonal harmony; Guitar - Africa

- Interconnectedness in ethnomusicological research. *Ethnomusicology*, 2000, 44 (1): 1-14.  
 Length: 14 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852652>  
 Keywords: Ethnomusicology; Xylophone - Africa; African music; Performance practice (Music); Auditory perception; Musical intervals and scales
- Likembe tunings of Kufuna Kandonga (Angola) *African Music*, 1980, 6 (1): 70-88.  
 Geographic focus: Angola Period focus: 20th century  
 Length: 20 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249744>  
 Keywords: Kufuna Kandonga (Angolan musician); Mbira - Angola; Consonance (Music); Tuning - Africa; Musical pitch; Singing
- Music in Uganda: a brief report. *African Music*, 1968, 4 (2): 59-62.  
 Geographic focus: Uganda Period focus: 20th century  
 Length: 5 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249643>  
 Keywords: Uganda - Songs and music; Music - Uganda; African music
- Musical bows in South-Western Angola, 1965. *African Music*, 1975/1976, 5 (4): 98-104.  
 Geographic focus: Angola  
 Length: 8 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249727>  
 Keywords: Musical bow - Angola; Dance - Africa; Overtones; Melody
- Nsenga/Shona harmonic patterns and the San heritage in Southern Africa. *Ethnomusicology*, 1988, 32 (2): 39-76.  
 Length: 40 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/852036>  
 Keywords: Musical chords; African music; Bowed stringed instruments - Africa; Tonal harmony; Musical intervals and scales - Africa; Vocal music
- The phenomenon of inherent rhythms in East and Central African instrumental music. *African Music*, 1962, 3 (1): 33-42.  
 Geographic focus: Africa Period focus: 20th century  
 Length: 9 pp. Notation: Yes  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30250157>  
 Keywords: Instrumental music; African music; Rhythm and meter - African music; Musicians - Africa; Guitar music - Africa; Performance practice (Music)
- Pierre Gwa - Mpyemo guitarist: his songs and their sources Central African Republic, 1966. *African Music*, 2007, 8 (1): 21-35.  
 Notes: 1. NB: Errata: 'Pierre Gwa - Mpyemo Guitarist: His Songs and Their Sources Central African Republic, 1966' in 'African Music' 8(2), 2008, pp. 136-138.  
 Geographic focus: Central African Republic Period focus: 20th century  
 Length: 16 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249997>  
 Keywords: Guitar; African music; Chords (Music)
- Recording and studying music in northern Moçambique. *African Music*, 1964, 3 (3): 77-100.  
 Geographic focus: Africa  
 Length: 25 pp. Notation: Yes  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249574>  
 Keywords: Mozambique - Songs and music; Musical instruments - Mozambique; Xylophone - Africa; Singing; Drum (Musical instrument) - Africa; Fiddles; Women's songs; Makonde (African people); Dance - Africa
- Stability and change in African musical traditions. *The World of Music*, 1986, 28 (1): 44-69.  
 Geographic focus: Africa Period focus: 20th century  
 Length: 26 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43561084>  
 Keywords: African music; Guitar - Africa; Musical instruments - Africa; Folk songs; Xylophone - Africa; Performance practice (Music); Musicians; Jazz - Ethiopia
- Zur Geschichte der Amhara-Musik in Athiopien. 1982.  
 In: Besseler, Heinrich & Schneider, Max (eds) *Musikgeschichte in Bildern*. Bd. 1. Musikethnologie. Lief. 10: Ostafrika / Gerhard Kubik Leipzig: Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1982. pp. 11-14.  
 Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
 Musical focus: Ethnomusicology  
 Length: 4 pp.  
 Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Amhara - Songs and music

*Africa and the blues*. Jackson: University of Mississippi Press, 1999.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library T 781.573 KUBI.

Geographic focus: West Central Sudanic Belt; Central Sudanic Savannah; South Africa; USA  
musical forms; Emergent USA blues music; 19th-20th century

Period focus: Traditional Sudanic

Individual/Group focus: Musicians/ singers in diverse African societies; US blues musicians/ composers  
properties of African and blues music and song - harmonics, rhythms, melodies, lyrics etc.

Musical focus: Formal

Length: 240 pp.

Keywords: Blues (Music) - African influences; Blacks - Africa - Music - History and criticism; Sudan (Region) - Music; Kwela; American slave musicians; Popular music - South Africa

### **Kulshreshtha, Khushboo**

*History and evolution of Indian music*. New Delhi: Shree Natraj Prakashan, 2010.

Geographic focus: India Period focus: 5000 BCE to 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Indian musicians, composers, performers

Musical focus: Indian musical genres, formal features, instruments

Length: 305 pp.

Notation: Yes

Keywords: India - Songs and music - History; Musical instruments - India; Hindustani music; Musical intervals and scales - India

### **Kumar, Ramesh**

*The traditional music of Kashmir*. [Koshur music: a collection of Kashmiri music, devotional songs and prayers for Kashmiri Pandit festivals] Kashmir News Network: Music Section, 2016.

Geographic focus: India Period focus: Early to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Performers

Musical focus: Traditional music; Songs; Women's singing

Length: 5 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

<http://koausa.org/music/articles/music.html>

Keywords: Folk music, Kashmiri; Sufi music - India - Jammu and Kashmir; Islamic music; Minstrels - India; Musical instruments - India - Jammu and Kashmir; India - Jammu and Kashmir - Songs and music

### **Kusic, Dane**

[Book reviews] *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 1989, 21 131-133.

Reviewed: Reinhard, Kurt & Reinhard, Ursula. *Musik der Turkei: Bd 1: Die Kunstmusik; Musik der Turkei: Bd 2: Die Volksmusik*. Berlin. Wilhelmshaven: Heinrichshofen's Verlag, 1984.

Reviewed: Rossen, Jane Mink *Songs of Bellona Island (Na Taungua o Mungiki)* I-II. Acta Ethnomusicologica Daanica 4. Copenhagen: Forlaget Kragen, 1987.

Geographic focus: Turkey

Period focus: Traditional to 20th century

Musical focus: History

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/767782>

Keywords: Music - Turkey - History and criticism; Folk music - Turkey; Folk music - Solomon Islands - Bellona Island

### **Kusimba, Chapurukha M.**

Archaeology of slavery in East Africa. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2004, 21 (2): 59-88.

Geographic focus: East Africa

Period focus: Precolonial

Length: 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130793>

Keywords: Africa, East - Antiquities; Archaeology - Africa, East; Slavery - Africa; Warfare

### **Kusimba, Chapurukha Makokha (Ali)**

[Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 2004, 21 (4): 229-232.

Reviewed: Chami, Felix & Pwiti, Gilbert (eds.) *Southern Africa and the Swahili world*. Dar es Salaam: Dar es Salaam University Press, 2002.

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern

Period focus: Ancient history

Individual/Group focus: Swahili-speaking peoples

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130807>

Keywords: Swahili-speaking peoples - Antiquities; Excavations (Archaeology) - Africa, Southern

### **Kynoch, Gary**

Controlling the Coolies: Chinese mineworkers and the struggle for labor in South Africa, 1904-1910. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 2003, 36 (2): 309-329.

Geographic focus: South Africa

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3559386>

Keywords: Contract labor - South Africa; Foreign workers, Chinese - South Africa - Transvaal - History; Gold mines and mining - South Africa; Labor supply - South Africa

**Lal, Vinay**

*South Asian cultural studies: a bibliography*. New Delhi: Manohar, 1996.

Geographic focus: South Asia                      Period focus: Various periods

Length: 234 pp.

Keywords: Civilization - Bibliography; Cultural studies - Bibliography; Asia, South - Bibliography

**Lambert, Jean**

Yemen. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Yemen                      Period focus: Ancient and after

Length: 7 pp.

Keywords: Music - Yemen; Work songs - Yemen; Musical instruments - Yemen; Vocal music - Yemen

**Lamprecht, Deon**

Luanda, Africa's Rio. *News24 Archives*, 2002-08-18,

Geographic focus: Angola                      Period focus: 20th century

Length: 1 pp.

<http://www.news24.com/Africa/News/Luanda-Africas-Rio-20020816>

Keywords: Angola - Luanda - Description and travel

**Lancaster, C.S. & Pohorilenko, A.**

Ingombe Ilede and the Zimbabwe Culture. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1977, 10 (1): 1-30.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe                      Period focus: Early-20th century

Length: 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/216889>

Keywords: Gold mines and mining - Zimbabwe; Ingombe Ilede Site (Zimbabwe); Archaeology - Zimbabwe

**Lane, Paul J.**

Maritime and shipwreck archaeology in the western Indian Ocean and Southern Red Sea: an overview of past and current research. *Journal of Maritime Archaeology*, 2012, 7 (1): 9-41.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean                      Period focus: Early to 20th century

Length: 33 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43551368>

Keywords: Maritime archaeology; Archaeology - Indian Ocean; Excavations (Archaeology); Shipwrecks; Red Sea

**Lardinois, Roland**

The story of connected history. 2013,

Reviewed: Subrahmanyam, Sanjay. *Is Indian civilization a myth?* Raniket: Permanent Black.

Notes: 1. Revised version of articles; most previously published.

Geographic focus: India                      Period focus: Contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Historians

Length: 5 pp.

<http://www.booksandideas.net/The-story-of-connected-history.html>

Keywords: Mythology, Indic; Civilization; English fiction - History and criticism

**Larson, Pier M.**

Reconsidering trauma, identity, and the African Diaspora: enslavement and historical memory in Nineteenth-Century Highland Madagascar. *The William and Mary Quarterly*, 1999, 56 (2): 335-362.

Geographic focus: Madagascar                      Period focus: 19th century

Length: 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2674122>

Keywords: Collective memory; African diaspora; Slave trade - Madagascar; Madagascar

**LaViolette, Adria**

Swahili cosmopolitanism in Africa and the Indian Ocean World, A.D. 600–1500. *Archaeologies : journal of the World Archaeological Congress*, 2008, 4 (1): 24-49.

Geographic focus: Africa, East                      Period focus: 600-1500

Length: 26 pp.

Keywords: Cosmopolitanism - Africa; Africa, East; Indian Ocean; Islam; Urbanization - Africa, East; Swahili-speaking peoples - Africa, East

### Lawergren, Bo

Angular harps through the ages: a causal history. 2008.

*Herausforderungen und Ziele der Musikarchäologie : Vorträge des 5. Symposiums der Internationalen Studiengruppe Musikarchäologie im Ethnologischen Museum der Staatlichen Museen zu Berlin, 19.-23. September 2006* / = Challenges and objectives in music archaeology : papers from the 5th Symposium of the International Study Group on Musik Archaeology at the Ethnological Museum, State Museums Berlin, 19-23 Rahden/Westfalen: M. Leidorf, 2008. pp. 261-281.

Geographic focus: Asia Period focus: 3000 BCE-1600 CE

Individual/Group focus: Instruments Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 21 pp.

<http://www.hunter.cuny.edu/physics/faculty/lawergren/repository/files/AngularHarpsThroughtheAges.pdf>

Keywords: Harp - History; Harp - Construction; Music archaeology; Musical instruments, Ancient

Harp. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2012,

Geographic focus: Iran Period focus: 3000 BCE-1600 CE

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 8 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/harp>

Keywords: Harp; Harp - Iran

Oxus trumpets, ca. 2200 - 1800 BCE: material overview, usage, societal role and catalog. *Encyclopaedia Iranica Online edition*, 2005,

Geographic focus: Afghanistan; Iran; USSR Period focus: 2200-1800 BCE

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 79 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/oxus-trumpet-1>

Keywords: Trumpet; Excavations

### Lawergren, Bo, Farhat, Hormoz & Blum, Stephen

Iran. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Iran Period focus: 3000 BCE-20th century CE

Individual/Group focus: Various Musical focus: Various

Length: 28 pp. Notation: Yes

Keywords: Music - Iran; Harp - Iran; Lyre - Iran; Trumpet - Iran; Lute - Iran; Music in art; Musical intervals and scales - Iran; Musical instruments - Iran; Composition (Music); Narrative in music; Entertainers - Iran; Vocal music - Iran

### Lawler, Andrew

The pearl trade. *Archaeology*, 2012, 65 (2): 46-51.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf Period focus: 3000 BCE-18th century CE

Length: 7 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41781369>

Keywords: Pearls - Persian Gulf

### Le Beck, Henry J.

An account of the pearl fishery in the Gulph of Manar, in March and April, 1797. *Foreign and Commonwealth Office Collection*, 1807,

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Period focus: 1797

Length: 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/60230148>

Keywords: Pearl divers

### Le Houerou, H.-N.

Aperçu ecologique de l'Ethiopie. *Journal d'agriculture traditionnelle et de botanique appliquée*, 1984, 31 année (bulletin no. 3-4): 211-233.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 24 pp.

[http://www.persee.fr/doc/jatba\\_0183-5173\\_1984\\_num\\_31\\_3\\_3920](http://www.persee.fr/doc/jatba_0183-5173_1984_num_31_3_3920)

Keywords: Ecology - Ethiopia

### Le Strange, G.

*Baghdad during the Abbasid Caliphate: from contemporary Arabic and Persian sources*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1900.

Geographic focus: Iraq Period focus: 8th-13th centuries

Length: 463 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/BaghdadDuringTheAbbasidCaliphateFromContemporaryArabicAndPersian>

Keywords: Baghdad; Iraq - Baghdad; Caliphate; Islam

**Leatt, Annie**

[Book review] *Social Dynamics*, 2013, 39 (1): 144-149.

Reviewed: Shaikh, Sa'diyya. *Sufi narratives of intimacy: Ibn `Arabi, gender and sexuality*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 2012.

Geographic focus: Islamic Empire

Period focus: 8th-13th century

Individual/Group focus: Ibn al-`Arabi

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Anthropology of religion - Islamic Empire; Women in Islam; Ibn al-`Arabi, 1165-1240 - Criticism and interpretation; Sufism

**Lee, Anthony A.**

Half the household was African: recovering the histories of two African slaves in Iran. *UCLA Historical Journal*, 2015, 26 (1): 17-38.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Individual/Group focus: African slaves in Iran

Length: 22 pp.

<http://escholarship.org/uc/item/0km6m833>

Keywords: Slaves - Iran; Slavery - Iran; Slaves - Biography; African slaves; Bahai Faith

**Lee, Byong Won**

The features of the Mahayana Buddhist ritual performing arts of Korea. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (No. 2, Korea): 49-62.

Geographic focus: Korea

Period focus: 7th-20th century

Musical focus: Buddhist music; Religious music

Length: 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562697>

Keywords: Buddhist music; Religion and religious music - Buddhism; Korea - Religious music - Buddhism - Ceremonies; Music in liturgy and ritual - Buddhist; Material culture; Mahayana Buddhism

**Lee, Richard B., Hitchcock, Robert & Bieseke, Megan**

Foragers to first peoples: the Kalahari San today. *Cultural Survival Quarterly*, 2002, 26 (1):

Geographic focus: Southern Africa

Period focus: Traditional to 20th century

Length: 6 pp.

<https://www.culturalsurvival.org/publications/cultural-survival-quarterly/foragers-first-peoples-kalahari-san-today>

Keywords: San (African people)

**Lefèvre-Pontalis, Pierre, 1864-**

*Chansons et fêtes du Laos*. Paris: E. Leroux, 1896.

Geographic focus: Laos

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 62 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Yes

<http://gallica.bnf.fr/ark:/12148/bpt6k5809842t/f17.image> also at Google books

Keywords: Songs - Laos; Folk songs - Laos

**Leghlid, Said**

Amazigh poetry between oral tradition and survival of a culture. n.d.,

Notes:1. Available through academia.edu.

Geographic focus: North Africa; Morocco

Period focus: Traditional music in contemporary Morocco

Individual/Group focus: Female singers

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 10 pp.

[http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco\\_Amazigh\\_poetry\\_between\\_oral\\_tradition\\_and\\_survival\\_of\\_a\\_culture](http://www.academia.edu/9733547/Morocco_Amazigh_poetry_between_oral_tradition_and_survival_of_a_culture)

Keywords: Amazigh - Music; Africa, North - Songs and music; Morocco - Songs and music; Women's music

**Lemma, Tesfaye**

*Ethiopian musical instruments*. [Addis Ababa?]: [publisher not identified], 1975.

Notes:1. One single issue published.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 42 pp.

Keywords: Musical instruments - Ethiopia

**Leslau, Wolf**

Amharic love songs. *Paideuma: Mitteilungen zur Kulturkunde*, 1990, Bd. 36, Afrika-Studien II 157-172.

Notes:1. Amharic text, phonetic transcription, translation, interpretation and observations.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Musical focus: Songs; Poetry

Length: 17 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40732666>

Keywords: Amharic poetry; Ethiopia - Songs and music; Folk poetry, Amharic - Ethiopia - Shewa Kifle Hager

**Leur, J. C. van**

*Indonesian trade and society: essays in Asian social and economic history.* The Hague: W. van Hoeve, 1967.

Geographic focus: Indonesia                      Period focus: 1500-1800  
Length: 465 pp.  
Keywords: Indonesia - Economic conditions; Indonesia - Social conditions

**Levtzion, N. & Hopkins, J.F.P.**

*Corpus of early Arabic sources for West African history.* Princeton, NJ: Markus Wiener Publishers, 2000.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries BA 966 CORP; 966 CORP.  
Geographic focus: West Africa                      Period focus: Medieval to 1884  
Individual/Group focus: West African society -general features, geography etc.  
Length: 492 pp.  
Keywords: Africa, West - History - To 1884 - Sources; Manuscripts, Arabic

**Levy, Kenneth & Troelsgard, Christian**

Byzantine chant. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Asia, West                      Period focus: 4th-15th century  
Length: 40 pp.                      Notation: Yes  
Keywords: Musical notation; Music, Byzantine; Byzantine chants

**Levy, Rick (producer)**

*African culture: drumming and dance.* Chatsworth, CA: AIMS Multimedia, 2000.

Geographic focus: Africa                      Period focus: Traditional  
Musical focus: Dance  
Length: 22 min  
Keywords: Folk music - Africa; Folk dance music - Africa; Music - Africa

**Lewicki, Tadeusz**

*Arabic external sources for the history of Africa to the south of Sahara.* London: Curzon Press, 1969.

Notes:1. Originally published in Warsaw, 1969.  
Geographic focus: Africa  
Length: 102 pp.  
Keywords: Africa - Historiography; Africa, Sub-Saharan - History - Sources; Arabic literature

**Lewis, Bernard**

The crows of the Arabs. *Critical Inquiry*, 1985, 12 (1 Race, Writing, and Difference): 88-97.

Geographic focus: Arab countries                      Period focus: Pre-Islamic  
Length: 11 pp.                      Lyrics: Poetry text  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1343463>  
Keywords: Aghribat al-Arab; Arabic poetry; Antar; Khufaf ibn Nudbah, -approximately 640; Sulayk ibn al-Sulakah, active 6th century; Poets, Arab; Poets, Pre-Islamic; Slaves; Black Muslims; Suhaym ibn Wathil; Nusayb ibn Rabah, d. 726

*Race and slavery in the Middle East: an historical enquiry.* New York: Oxford University Press, 1990.

Notes:1. Revised edition of 'Race and color in Islam'. 1971 2. UCT Libraries: 306.3620956 LEWI  
Geographic focus: Middle East                      Period focus: Antiquity - 20th century  
Length: 184 pp.  
Keywords: Slavery - Middle East - History; Slavery and Islam - Middle East - History; Race relations - Religious aspects - Islam

**Lewis, Bernard ed. trs**

*Islam from the Prophet Muhammad to the capture of Constantinople.* New York: Harper & Row, 1974.

Notes:1. v. 1. Politics and war; v. 2. Religion and society.  
Geographic focus: Africa; Iran; East  
Length: 2 vols.  
Keywords: Islamic civilization - Sources

**Lewis, Franklin**

Hafez: ix. Hafez and Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran                      Period focus: 14th century  
Length: 13 pp.  
Keywords: Hafez (1325-1390); Persian poetry; Musical intervals and scales - Iran; Lyric poetry; Musical instruments - Iran; Iran - Poetry



### Lockett, Pete

Rhythms of the Mahgreb.

Geographic focus: Africa - Maghreb

Length: Web Notation: Yes

<http://www.petelockett.com/pete%20new%20pages/Music%20&%20Percussion%20of%20Mahgreb.html>

Keywords: Drummers (Musicians) - Africa - Maghreb; Music - Africa - Maghreb; Drum (Musical instrument) - Africa

### Lodhi, Abdulaziz

*Oriental influences in Swahili: a study in language and culture contacts.* Göteborg, Sweden: Acta Universitatis Gothoburgensis, 2000.

Notes:1. Originally presented as the author's PhD diss., University of Gothenburg [Sweden], 2000.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Length: 253 pp.

Keywords: Swahili language - Foreign words and phrases; Africa, Eastern - Civilization - Oriental influences

### Lodhi, Abdulaziz Y.

Bantu origins of the Sidis of India. *Pambazuka News*, 2008, 29 October 2008

Geographic focus: African origins of Western Indian Sidi

Period focus: Approx. 10th to 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Sidi communities

Musical focus: none

Length: 9 pp.

<http://www.pambazuka.org>

Keywords: Siddi (Indic people) - Identity; East African slave trade; Slave trade; Siddi - Western India

*Early globalization in the Indian Ocean World: an East African perspective.* Paper originally presented at the International Symposium on the History and Culture of the Islamic Civilization in Eastern Africa, Zanzibar, Tanzania. 2-4 September 2013. University of Oman & State University of Zanzibar (SUZA)

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region

Period focus: 12th - 15th century

Length: 23 pp.

[http://ignca.nic.in/mausam/Mausam\\_Paper\\_Prof\\_Lodi.pdf](http://ignca.nic.in/mausam/Mausam_Paper_Prof_Lodi.pdf)

Keywords: Globalization - Indian Ocean Region

### Loeffler, Reinhold & Windfuhr, Gernot L.

Boir Ahmadi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 19th 20th century

Length: 11 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/boir-ahmadi>

Keywords: Boir Ahmadi people; Ethnology - Iran

### Lohrasp, Goshtasp

Some remarks on Farabi's background: Iranic (Soghdian/Persian) or Turkic (Altaic)?

Notes:1. No bibliographic detail for the article.

Geographic focus: Persia

Period focus: 8th-13th century

Individual/Group focus: al-Farabi, Muhammad ibn Muhammad, abf Naar, c870-950.; Music theorists modes

Musical focus: Iranian music

Length: 26 pp.

[https://archive.org/stream/SomeRemarksOnFarabisBackgroundIranicsoghdianpersianOraltaic/Farabiremarksonbackground\\_djvu.txt](https://archive.org/stream/SomeRemarksOnFarabisBackgroundIranicsoghdianpersianOraltaic/Farabiremarksonbackground_djvu.txt)

Keywords: al-Farabi, Muhammad ibn Muhammad, ab Naar, c870-950; Music theorists - Persia

### Lomax, Alan

Song structure and social structure. *Ethnology*, 1962, 1 (4): 425-451.

Geographic focus: Africa; West Asia; East Asia; Western Europe; North America

Period focus: Not specified

Individual/Group focus: Singers

Musical focus: Song styles in different societies

Length: 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3772850>

Keywords: Folk songs - Analysis, appreciation; Pygmies - Africa, West - Songs and music; San (African people) - Songs and music; Bards and bardism; Oriental bardic style; Ethnomusicology; Amerindian music; Folk songs (Bardic); Folk songs (Amerindian); Folk songs (Pygmy Bushman); Folk songs - Europe, Western

### Lonely Planet Publications (Firm)

[Central Mozambique] Lonely Planet Publications,

Notes:1. pp 104-107 from book; title not known.

Geographic focus: Mozambique

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Mozambique - Guidebooks

### Lopes, Manoel Monteiro

Usages and customs of the natives of Sena. *Journal of the Royal African Society*, 1907, 6 (24): 350-366.

Geographic focus: Portuguese East Africa; Zambezi Valley

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/715063>

Keywords: Sena (African people) - Mozambique; Sena (African people) - Social life and customs; Portuguese East Africa - Social life and customs

### Lorca, Federico Garcia

Deep song (trs.A. S. Kline c 2008) 1922,

Geographic focus: Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus: Traditional to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Cante jondo singers

Musical focus: Cante jondo

Length: 25 pp. Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.poetryintranslation.com/klineasdeepsong.htm>

Keywords: Andalusia - Music; Cante Jondo

Importancia historica y artistica del primitivo canto Andaluz Llamado 'Cante Jondo' 1922.

*Textos tecnicos de Federico Garcia Lorca y Manuel De Falla [acerca del "Cante Jondo"]* Conferencia leda en el Centro Artstico de Granada, el 19 de Febrero de 1922.

Geographic focus: Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus: Traditional to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Cante jondo singers

Musical focus: Cante jondo

Length: 24 pp. Notation: Yes

Keywords: Andalusia - Music; Cante Jondo

Theory and play of the 'Duende'. [Trs. A. S. Kline c 2007] n.d.

Geographic focus: Spain/ Andalusia

Period focus: Traditional to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Duende singers

Musical focus: Duende

Length: 10 pp. Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.poetryintranslation.com/PITBR/Spanish/LorcaDuende.htm>

Keywords: Andalusia - Music; Duende; Garcia Lorca, Federico, 1898-1936. Teoria y juego del duende. English

### Lorenzo, Roberto

*Flamenco: its origin and evolution.* n.d.

Geographic focus: al-Andalus

Period focus: 15th-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Flamenco musicians

Musical focus: Flamenco history and formal features

Length: 15 pp.

<http://www.timenet.org/detail.html>

Keywords: Andalusia - Music; Flamenco; Dance music - Spain

### Lorimer, John Gordon

*Gazetteer of the Persian Gulf, Oman and Central Arabia.* Gerrards Cross, Buckinghamshire, Eng.: Archive Editions, 1986, 1908.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf; Arabian Peninsula; Iraq; Oman

Length: 9 vols.

Keywords: Persian Gulf Region

### Losensky, Paul E.

Sa'eb Tabrizi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*

Geographic focus: Persia

Period focus: 17th century

Length: 11 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/saeb-tabrizi>

Keywords: Sa'eb Tabrizi, Mirza Mohammad 'Ali; Persian poetry; Poets, Persian

### Lowe, James & Vitreus

Oyster culture. *The Journal of the Society of Arts*, 1864, May 20, 12 (600): 441-456.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: 19th century

Length: 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41323746>

Keywords: Oyster culture

### Lucas, E.V.

*A Boswell of Baghdad; with Diversions.* Includes 'On Bellona's Hem' Freeport, N.Y.: Books for Libraries Press, 1917.

Geographic focus: Iraq

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 264 pp.

<http://www.arcliive.org/details/boswellofbaghdadOOIucaiala>

Keywords: Ibn Khallikan, 1211-1282. Wafayat al-a'yan; Ibn Khallikan, 1211-1282. Biographical dictionary; Essays

### Lüderwaldt, Andreas

Sansa, Koto, Shell Trumpet: musical instruments from Africa, Asia and the South Seas. *African Arts*, 1976, 9 (3): 79-80.

Notes: 1. Exhibition. Obersee-Museum, Bremen September 14, 1975-January 1, 1976.

Geographic focus: Africa; Asia; Oceania

Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3335117>

Keywords: Mbira; Musical instruments - Africa; Musical instruments - Asia; Musical instruments - Oceania

### Lumbwe, Kapambwe

*The role of music in the traditional marriage ceremonies of the Bemba speaking people of northern Zambia*. MMus. Thesis. University of Cape Town, 2002.

Notes: 1. Print copy: UCT Libraries: TT 781.72963915 LUMB; TZVT 761401; TZCD 761401.

Geographic focus: Zambia

Period focus: Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus: African music; Wedding ceremonies; African music

Length: Different MS Word files

Lyrics: Yes

<http://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/7981> [complete thesis]

Keywords: Bemba (African people) - Music; Bemba (African people) - Marriage customs and rites; Music - Zambia; Wedding ceremonies

### Lumumba-Kasongo, Tukumbi

Foreword (special issue of African and Asian Studies entitled: Invisible Africans: hidden communities in Asia) *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 219-221.

Geographic focus: Africa; Asia

Period focus: Various periods

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Africans - Asia - History

### Luna, Kathryn M. de; Fleisher, Jeffrey B. & McIntosh, Susan Keech

Thinking across the African past: interdisciplinarity and early history. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2012, 29 (2/3): 75-94.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Early history

Length: 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/23321041>

Keywords: Archaeology - Africa.; Interdisciplinary research; Human population genetics - Africa

### Lyall, C. J.

The pearl-diver of al-A'sha. *The Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1912, Apr, 499-502.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf

Period focus: Ancient

Length: 5 pp.

Lyrics: Poem

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25190049>

Keywords: Arabic poetry; Pearls

### Lyall, Charles James (ed.)

*The Mufaddaliyat: an anthology of ancient Arabian odes compiled by Al-Mufaddal son of Muhammad*. Volume 1. Arabic Text Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1921.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Poets

Musical focus: Poem texts

Length: 940 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Odes, Arabian; Odes - Collections; Arabic poetry - Collections; Arabic language - Texts

### Ma, Huan, active 1414-1451 (trs. Feng Ch'eng-Chun)

*Ying-yai sheng-lan: the overall survey of the ocean's shores [1433]* Cambridge: Published for the Hakluyt Society at the University Press, 1970.

Geographic focus: Asia

Period focus: 15th century

Length: 393 pp.

Keywords: Southeast Asia - Description and travel

### MacEda, Jose

A search for an old and a new music in Southeast Asia. *Acta Musicologica*, 1979, 51 (1): 160-168.

Geographic focus: South-East Asia

Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus: Performance

Length: 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/932183>

Keywords: Music - Asia, Southeast; Musical instruments - Asia, Southeast; Musical drones; Ethnomusicology

The structure of principal court musics of East and Southeast Asia. *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (2): 143-178.

Geographic focus: Southeast Asia

Period focus: 6th-20th century

Musical focus: Music theory; Court music; Melodic structures

Length: 37 pp.

Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834252>

Keywords: Asia, East - Music; Melodic analysis; Music theory - East Asia; Court music; Musical intervals and scales - Asia; Musical meter and rhythm - Asia; Musical instruments - Asia

#### **MacGaffey, Wyatt**

Ethnographic notes on Kongo musical instruments. *African Arts*, 2002, 35 (2): 2-19,90.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3337895>

Keywords: Kongo (African people); Art, African; Musical instruments - Africa; Art and music

#### **Machado, Pedro**

*Ocean of trade: South Asian merchants, Africa and the Indian Ocean, c. 1750-1850*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2014.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; South Asia; Africa

Period focus: 1700-1899

Length: 334 pp.

Keywords: Merchants - Asia, South - History - 18th century; Merchants - Asia, South - History - 19th century; Merchants - Indian Ocean - History; Indian Ocean - Commerce; Africa - Commerce; Asia, South - Commerce; International trade - History; Production (Economic theory) - History; Consumption (Economics) - History

#### **Mackensen, Ruth Stellhorn**

Four great libraries of medieval Baghdad. *The Library Quarterly*, 1932, 2 (3): 279-299.

Geographic focus: Baghdad

Period focus: 813-1234 CE

Length: 22 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4301906>

Keywords: Caliphs; Libraries

#### **Mackerras, Colin**

Traditional Uyghur performing arts. *Asian Music*, 1985, 16 (1): 29-58.

Geographic focus: China

Period focus: 15th-20th century

Length: 30 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834012>

Keywords: Uighur (Turkic people) - China - Xinjiang Uyghur Zizhiqu; Performing arts - China - Uyghur - History; Music - China - Uyghur; Uighur (Turkic people) - Songs and music

#### **Macuch, R.**

Assyrians in Iran: i. The Assyrian community (Asurian) in Iran. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 9 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/assyrians-in-iran-i-community>

Keywords: Assyrians - Iran; Ethnology - Middle East

#### **Madan, T.N. (ed.)**

*Muslim communities of South Asia: culture, society and power*. New Delhi: Manohar, 2001.

Geographic focus: Asia, South

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 597 pp.

Keywords: Muslims - South Asia - Social life and customs; Islamic cities and towns - South Asia; Islamic sociology; Muslims - Social life and customs

#### **Maggs, Tim**

Iron Age patterns and Sotho history on the Southern Highveld, South Africa. *Archaeology and History*, 1976, 7 (3): 318-332.

Geographic focus: South Africa

Period focus: Iron Age

Length: 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/124027>

Keywords: Iron age - South Africa; Architecture and history; Radiocarbon dating; Ethnology; Sotho (African people)

### **Mahadevan, Iravatham**

[Book review] An encyclopaedia of The Indus Script. *The Book Review*, 1995, 19 (6): 9-12.

Reviewed: Parpola, Asko. *Deciphering the Indus script*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1994.

Geographic focus: South Asia

Period focus: 3300-1300 BCE

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Indus script; Indus civilization; Harappa Site (Pakistan); Harappan civilization

Dravidian proof of the Indus script via the Rig Veda: a case study. *Bulletin of the Indus Research Centre*, 2014, (4):

Geographic focus: Asia, South

Period focus: 1500-500 BCE

Length: 53 pp.

Lyrics: Poetry lines

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Bulletin4%20IRC-RMRL.pdf>

Keywords: Indus script; Tamil literature; Indo-Aryan languages; Dravidian languages; Pusan (Hindu deity); Vedic language; Rigveda; Rgveda

Interpreting the Indus Script: the Dravidian Solution.

Geographic focus: Indus valley; Asia, South

Period focus: 2nd century BCE and after

Length: 23 pp.

<http://45.113.136.87/wp-content/uploads/2014/Kuppamadd.pdf>

Keywords: Indus script; Indo-Aryan languages; Dravidian languages; Indus civilization; Tamil Nadu (India) - Antiquities; Inscriptions, Indic; Inscriptions, Indo-Aryan

Murukan in the Indus script. *Journal of the Institute of Asian Studies*, 1999, 16 (2):

Geographic focus: Asia, South

Period focus: Pre-600 CE

Length: 20 pp.

Keywords: Indus script; Murukan (Asian deity)

A note on the Muruka sign of the Indus Script. *International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*, 2006, 35 (2):

Geographic focus: Asia, South

Period focus: ca. 3 cent. BCE - 3 cent. CE

Musical focus: n/a

Length: 3 pp.

Keywords: Indus script; Muruku (Dravidian deity); Tamil literature; Neolithic period - India

### **Makubuya, James**

'Endingidi' (Tube Fiddle) of Uganda: its adaptation and significance among the Baganda. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2000, 43 140-155.

Geographic focus: Uganda

Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists; Performers

Musical focus: Instruments; Performers

Length: 143 pp.

Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842321>

Keywords: Ganda (African people); Music - Uganda; Bowed stringed instruments - Uganda; Musical instruments - Uganda

### **Malamusi, Moya Aliya**

The Nyanga/Ngororombe panpipe dance: 1. Thunga la Ngororombe - the Panpipe Dance Group of Sakha Bulaundi. *African Music*, 1992, 7 (2): 85-107.

Geographic focus: Mozambique; Malawi

Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Dance; Instruments

Length: 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249808>

Keywords: Bulaundi, Sakha; Panpipes - Malawi; Dance - Malawi; Death - Malawi; Musical instruments - Malawi

### **Malekandathil, Pius**

Winds of change and links of continuity: a study on the merchant groups of Kerala and the channels of their trade, 1000-1800. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2007, 50 (2/3): 259-286.

Notes:1. Vol. 50, No. 2/3, Spatial and Temporal Continuities of Merchant Networks in South Asia and the Indian Ocean.

Geographic focus: India; Kerala

Period focus: 1000-1800

Length: 29 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165196>

Keywords: Merchants; Muslims; Jews; Oceans; Trade

### **Mamdani, Mahmood**

The Sidi: an introduction. 2013.

In: Sheth, Ketaki. *A certain grace: the Sidi: Indians of African descent*. A book of photographs by Ketaki Seth New Delhi: Photoink, 2013.

Geographic focus: Sidi in Western India

Period focus: Contemporary and previous generations

Individual/Group focus: Sidi individuals, families

Musical focus: Sidi cultural connections with African languages, music

Length: 13 pp

<https://misr.mak.ac.ug/news/sidi-introduction-mahmood-mamdani>

Keywords: Siddi (Indic people); Siddi (Indic people) - Identity; India, West

### **Man-young, Hahn**

The origin of Korean music. *The World of Music*, 1985, 27 (2): 16-31.

Geographic focus: Korea

Period focus: 12th-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Performers

Musical focus: Music and song forms; Performance; Instruments

Length: 17 pp.

Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43562695>

Keywords: Folk music - Korea; Korea - Songs and music; Shamanism; Musical instruments - Korea

### **Manguin, Pierre-Yves, Mani, A. & Wade, Geoff (eds.)**

*Early interactions between South and Southeast Asia*. Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2011.

Notes:1. Table of contents: <http://catdir.loc.gov/catdir/toc/fy12pdf02/2011315615.pdf>.

Geographic focus: South Asia; South-East Asia

Period focus: 2nd century BCE-14th century CE

Length: 514 pp.

Keywords: Civilization - Indic influences; International relations; South Asia - Relations - Southeast Asia - Congresses; Southeast Asia - Relations - India - Congresses; Southeast Asia - Civilization - Indic influences - Congresses; India - Relations - Southeast Asia - Congresses

### **Manyanga, Munyaradzi, Pikirayi, Innocent & Ndoro, Webber**

Coping with dryland environments: preliminary results from Mapungubwe and Zimbabwe phase sites in the Mateke Hills, South-Eastern Zimbabwe. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 69-77.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe

Period focus: Early 2nd millennium CE

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858048>

Keywords: Archaeology - Zimbabwe; Mapungubwe Site (South Africa); Iron age - Africa, South

### **Mapana, Kedmon**

Changes in performance styles: a case study of "muheme", a musical tradition of the Wagogo of Dodoma, Tanzania. *Journal of African Cultural Studies*, 2007, 19 (1): 81-93.

Geographic focus: Tanzania

Period focus: Traditional to 20th century

Musical focus: Performance

Length: 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25473379> .

Keywords: Gogo (African people); Muheme (Musical style); Music - Tanzania; Church music - Tanzania; Performance practice (Music) - Tanzania; Dance - Tanzania

### **Mapunda, Bertram B. B.**

Patching up evidence for ironworking in the Horn. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1997, 14 (2): 107-124.

Geographic focus: Horn of Africa

Period focus: Iron Age

Length: 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130617>

Keywords: Ironwork - Horn of Africa; Archaeology - Horn of Africa

### **Marcel-Dubois, Claudie**

Notes sur les instruments de musique figurés dans l'art plastique de l'Inde ancienne. *Revue des arts asiatiques*, 1937, 11 (1): 36-49.

Geographic focus: Ancient India

Period focus: Ancient

Individual/Group focus: Musicians

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43475630>

Keywords: Musical instruments - India; Music in art; Musical instruments in art

### **Marcus, Harold G.**

*History of Ethiopia*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1994.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 963 MARC; BA 963 MARC.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: World history

Length: 261 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia - History; Ethiopia - Religion; Ethiopia - Politics and government; Ethiopia - Social conditions; Ethiopia - Economic conditions

### **Marett, Allan**

Togaku: where have the Tang melodies gone, and where have the new melodies come from? *Ethnomusicology*, 1985, 29 (3): 409-431.

Geographic focus: Japan

Period focus: Traditional to 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Performers

Musical focus: Musical analysis

Length: 22 pp.

Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/851797>

Keywords: Togaku - History and criticism; Music - Japan - History and criticism

### **Margariti, Roxani Eleni**

Mercantile networks, port cities, and "pirate" states: conflict and competition in the Indian Ocean World of trade before the sixteenth century. *Journal of the Economic and Social History of the Orient*, 2008, 51 (4): 543-577.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region                      Period focus: Before 16th century  
Length: 36 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25165268>  
Keywords: Trade; Sea-power - Indian Ocean Region; Ports

### **Marniche, Dana**

*When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 2. The lost tribes of Ham, Shem and Japhet: how the Afro-Asiatic heritage was nearly lost. [Blog post] November 9, 2008.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Arabia                      Period focus: Ancient  
Length: Web  
<http://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-by-dana-marniche/>  
Keywords: Arabs - History; Africa - Relations - Arab countries; Arab countries - Relations - Africa

*When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part I: The indigenous populations of Arabia [Blog post] November 9, 2008.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Arabia                      Period focus: Ancient  
Length: Webb  
<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-%E2%80%9Ceastern-ethiopia%E2%80%9D-part-i-by-dana-marniche/>  
Keywords: Africa - Relations - Arab countries; Arab countries - Relations - Africa; Cushites; Arabs - History

*When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 3: [Blog post] January 18, 2009.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Arabia                      Period focus: Ancient  
Length: Web  
<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-3-by-dana-marniche/>  
Keywords: Africa - Relations - Arab countries; Arab countries - Relations - Africa; Cushites; Arabs - History

*When Arabia was "Eastern Ethiopia"* Part 4: The Afro-Arabian Origins of the Ad, Amalek and Aram, Uz, Saba and Himyar: Ethnohistory of the Mahra/Shahara/Somali populations [Blog post] January 18, 2009.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia; Arabia                      Period focus: Ancient  
Length: Web  
<https://www.africaresource.com/rasta/sesostris-the-great-the-egyptian-hercules/when-arabia-was-eastern-ethiopia-part-4-by-dana-marniche/>  
Keywords: Africa - Relations - Arab countries; Arab countries - Relations - Africa; Arabs - History

### **Martens, J., Verdaasdonk, A., Van Rijen, J., Van Kampen, A. & Tielemans, J. (Fathers)**

Diary of Inhaminga. *Issue: A Journal of Opinion*, 1980, 10 (1/2): 42-53.

Geographic focus: Mozambique                      Period focus: 20th century  
Length: 12 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1166275>  
Keywords: Mozambique - Inhaminga - History - 20th century; Portuguese - Mozambique - History - 20th century

### **Martin, Esmond Bradley & Martin, Chryssee**

*Cargoes of the east: the ports, trade, and culture of the Arabian seas and western Indian Ocean*. London: Elm Tree Books, 1978.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region; Middle East; Africa, East  
Length: 244 pp.  
Keywords: Shipping - Middle East; Shipping - Africa, East; Dhows

### **Martin, György**

Charakteristik und Typen Athiopischer Tänze. 1987.

In: Stockmann, Erich. *Musikkulturen in Afrika*. Berlin: Verlag Neue Musik, 1987. pp. 225-281.  
Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Length: 76 pp.  
Keywords: Dance - Ethiopia

### **Martin Nagy, Rebecca**

Continuity and change: three generations of Ethiopian artists. *African Arts*, 2007, 40 (2): 70-85.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia                      Period focus: 20th century  
Length: 17 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447829>  
Keywords: Art, Ethiopian - 20th century - Exhibitions; Art and state - Ethiopia - History - 20th century - Exhibitions

**Mattingly, David, Lahr, Marta, Armitage, Simon (et al.)**

Desert migrations: people, environment and culture in the Libyan Sahara. *Libyan Studies*, 2007, 38 1-42.

Geographic focus: Libyan Sahara (south-west Libya)

Period focus: Palaeolithic to early Islamic period

Individual/Group focus: Population as a whole

Length: 42 pp.

Keywords: Environmental change; Material culture; Identity and ethnicity; Archaeological evidence; Migration of nations

**Maurel, Chloé**

[Book review] Une histoire mondiale de la diaspora africaine. La vie des idées, 2010,

Reviewed: Manning, Patrick. *The African diaspora: A history through culture*. New York: Columbia University Press, 2010. 394 pp.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: 15th century and after

Length: 6 pp.

<http://www.laviedesidees.fr/Une-histoire-mondiale-de-la,1242.html>

Keywords: African diaspora - History; Blacks - History; Civilization; Africa - Emigration and immigration

**May, Elizabeth**

*Musics of many cultures: an introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1980.

Notes:1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings 2. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.7 MUSI

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: Historical

Musical focus: Musicology

Length: 431 pp.

Keywords: Music - China; Music - Korea; Indian classical music; Classical music - Arabic Near East; Music - Polynesia

**Mbabi-Katana, Solomon**

*Songs of East Africa*. Book I. Songs collected from Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania London: Macmillan, 1965.

Notes:1. Unaccompanied melodies; words in various African dialects.

Geographic focus: Kenya

Length: 62 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Folk songs, African - Africa, East

**McArthur, Stephen (producer)**

*Uganda and other African nations: feasts of the savanna: a musical journey through East and West Africa*. Barre, VT: Multicultural Media, MCM 3006, 1997, 1992.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: TZCD 97/17889.

Geographic focus: Uganda

Length: 57:25 min

Keywords: Folk music - Uganda; Folk music - Africa, East; Folk music - Africa, West; Uganda - Sound recordings

**McKeown, Adam**

Conceptualizing Chinese diasporas, 1842 to 1949. *The Journal of Asian Studies*, 1999, 58 (2): 306-337.

Geographic focus: South Africa

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2659399>

Keywords: Diaspora; Chinese diaspora; China - Emigration and immigration; Chinese - Ethnic identity

**McPherson, Kenneth**

Processes of cultural interchange in the Indian Ocean Region: an historical perspective. *The Great Circle*, 1984, 6 (2): 78-92.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region

Period focus: Early to 20th century

Length: 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41562477>

Keywords: Cultural relations; Human geography; Indian Ocean Region - History; Trade - Indian Ocean Region; Islamic Empire; Oceans

**Mda, Zakes**

*The sculptors of Mapungubwe*. Cape Town: Kwela, 2013.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 828.9685 MDA.

Geographic focus: South Africa

Length: 227 pp.

Keywords: Mapungubwe Site (South Africa) - Fiction; Iron age - South Africa - Fiction; Sculptors - South Africa - Fiction

### Melody for Dialogue Among Civilizations Associations (sic)

*Africa but not only: first regional concert of Mozart, but not only.* Program notes for first regional concert. Ensemble Orchestra; International artists and notable African musician (sic). Conductor Igor Vljajnic. State House Banquet Hall, Presidential Villa, Aso Rock, Abuja, Nigeria: June 20, 2006. Nigeria: The Association, 2006.

Geographic focus: Nigeria                      Period focus: 21st century  
Musical focus: Performers  
Length: 16 pp.  
Keywords: Music - Social aspects; Music - Nigeria

### Mendell, Marguerite

Karl Polanyi about instituted process of economic democratization and social learning. *PEKEA Newsletter*, April - June 2008, 14

Notes:1. PEKEA = Political and Ethical Knowledge on Economic Activities Research Programme.

Geographic focus: Worldwide                      Period focus: 19th-21st century  
Length: 6 pp.  
<http://www.altersocietal.org/documents/pekeanewsletter/Mendell-En-NL14.pdf>  
Keywords: Polanyi, Karl, 1886-1964; Economic history

### Merrick, Harry V.

An annotated bibliography of Kenyan prehistoric archaeology, 1896-1981. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1983, 1 143-177.

Geographic focus: Kenya                      Period focus: 19th-20th century  
Length: 35 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130429>  
Keywords: Kenya - Antiquities - Bibliography; Kenya - Archaeology - Bibliography

### Meshkeris, Veronica & Malkeeva, Aygul

Female string duo of the Palace of Khulbuk. 2011.

In: [Unpublished] International Repertory of Musical Iconography. *Enhancing music iconography research: considering the current, setting new trends.* Salvador, Bahia (Brazil), July 2011.

Notes:1. Paper at 13th International RIdIM Conference & 1st Brazilian Conference on Music Iconography.

Geographic focus: Tajikistan                      Period focus: 9th-12th century  
Length: 5 pp.  
[http://www.portaleventos.mus.ufba.br/index.php/13RIdIM\\_1CBIM/RIdIM2011/paper/view/110/62](http://www.portaleventos.mus.ufba.br/index.php/13RIdIM_1CBIM/RIdIM2011/paper/view/110/62)  
Keywords: Art and music; Music in art

### Meyer, Christian

[Book review] *Revue de Musicologie*, 2006, 92 (2): 399-401.

Reviewed: Volk, Konrad, Zaminer, Frieder, Floros, Constantin, Harmon, Roger, Richter, Lukas & Haas, Max. *Vom Mythos zur Fachdisziplin: Antike und Byzanz.* Darmstadt Wissenschaftliche Buchgesellschaft, 2006.

Geographic focus: Greece - Antiquities; Roman antiquities; Rome - Antiquities; Byzantine antiquities                      Period focus: 30 BCE-476 CE  
Musical focus: Music theory  
Length: 3 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20141677>  
Keywords: Music theory - History - To 500; Antiquities - Music theory

### Meyers Sawa, Suzanne

Historical issues of gender and music. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music.* Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus: Umayyad Caliphate; Abbasid Caliphate; Mamluk Egypt                      Period focus: 661-1517 CE  
Individual/Group focus: Women involved in musical practice                      Musical focus: Music produced, performed by women  
Length: 6 pp.  
Keywords: Gender and music; Umayyad Caliphate; Umayyad dynasty; Abbasids; Music, Mameluke; Iraq - History - 634-1534

The role of women in musical life: the medieval Arabo-Islamic courts. *Canadian Woman Studies=Les Cahiers de la Femme*, 1987, 8 (2): 93-95.

Geographic focus: Arabia; Iraq; Syria; Persia                      Period focus: Medieval period  
Individual/Group focus: Women singers and musicians                      Musical focus: Music; Song  
Length: 3 pp.                      Lyrics: Yes  
Keywords: Women musicians, Medieval; Women singers, Medieval; Khitab al-AghanI; al-Isbahani, Abu'l faraj; Islamic courts

### Mignolo, Walter

The geopolitics of knowledge and the colonial difference. *The South Atlantic Quarterly*, 2002, 101 (1): 57-96.

Geographic focus: Worldwide                      Period focus: World history  
Length: 39 pp.  
<http://muse.jhu.edu.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/article/30745>  
Keywords: Civilization, Modern; Social science - Philosophy; Knowledge, Sociology of

### Miller, Duncan

Indigenous metal melting and casting In Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 2010, 65 (191): 45-57.

Geographic focus: Southern Africa                      Period focus: 13th-19th century (Africa)

Length: 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40985510>

Keywords: Africa, Southern - Antiquities; Metals castings - Africa, Southern; Copper smelting - Africa, Southern; Crucibles

Materials analysis of archaeological ceramics in Southern Africa. *The South African Archaeological Bulletin*, 1991, 46 (153): 12-18.

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern                      Period focus: Iron Age

Length: 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3889008>

Keywords: Ceramic materials - Africa, South; Archaeology - Africa, Southern

### Miller, Duncan, Desai, Nirdev & Lee-Thorp, Julia

Indigenous gold mining in Southern Africa: a review. *Goodwin Series*, 2000, 8 91-99.

Notes:1. v. 8: African Naissance: The Limpopo Valley 1000 Years Ago 2. UCT Libraries: 913.6805 SOU.

Geographic focus: Southern Africa                      Period focus: Iron Age

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858050>

Keywords: Gold mines and mining - South Africa; Iron age - Africa, South; Trade

### Miller, Lloyd

*Music and song in Persia: the art of avaz*. London: Routledge, 2011.

Geographic focus: Iran                      Period focus: Medieval

Length: 360 pp.

Keywords: Music - Iran - History and criticism; Folk songs - Iran - History and criticism; Avaz (Persian music); Rhythm and meter - Persian music

### Mills, Margaret A. & Ahrary, Abdul Ali

Folklore studies (ii) of Afghanistan.

Geographic focus: Afghanistan                      Period focus: 20th century

Length: 7 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/folklore-ii>

Keywords: Folklore - Afghanistan; Cultural studies

### Millward, G. R.

Oysters, pearls and pearling in Sudan waters. *Sudan Notes and Records*, 1946, 27 203-212.

Geographic focus: Sudan                      Period focus: 20th century

Length: 11 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41716743>

Keywords: Pearls; Pearl divers

### Mingle, Morgan E., Hall, Katie, Eppley, Timothy M. (et al.)

Chimpanzees prefer African and Indian music over silence. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Animal Learning and Cognition*, 2014, 40 (4): 502-505.

Geographic focus: West Africa; North India; Japan                      Period focus: Contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Chimpanzees                      Musical focus: West African akan; North Indian raga; Japanese taiko

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Chimpanzees - Effect of music on; Pan troglodytes; Music, Influence of; Acoustic preference; Raga - India; Andalusia; Taiko

### Miquel, Andre

Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349) *Encyclopaedia Universalis*,

Geographic focus: Iraq                      Period focus: 14th century

Length: 2 pp.

<http://www.universalis.fr/encyclopedie/ibn-fadl-allah-al-umari/>

Keywords: Ibn Fadl Allah Al-'Umari (1301-1349); Authors, Arab; Historians, Arab

### Mire, Sada

Preserving knowledge, not objects: a Somali perspective for heritage management and archaeological research. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2007, 24 (3/4): 49-71.

Geographic focus: Somalia                      Period focus: Historical to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Somalis

Length: 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40743448>

Keywords: Archaeology - Somalia; Knowledge management - Somalia; Cultural property - Somalis; National Museum of Somalia

### **Mirelman, Sam**

New developments in the social history of music and musicians in ancient Iraq, Syria, and Turkey. *Yearbook for Traditional Music*, 2009, 41 12-22.

Geographic focus: West Asia

Period focus: Approx. third millennium BCE to more recent times

Individual/Group focus: Musicians

Musical focus: Archaeological and written evidence of musical activity from ancient times

Length: 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25735476>

Keywords: Archaeology - Middle East; Information resources - Asia; Musicology - Middle East; Music - Turkey; Music - Social aspects - Iraq; Music - Social aspects - Syria; Music - Social aspects - Turkey; Music - To 500; Archaeology - History - 21st century; Music - Syria; Music - Iraq

### **Mirza, Firouzeh (comp.)**

*Persian traditional music*. [Website], Tuesday, September 28, 2010,

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Ancient history

Musical focus: History

Length: 9 pp.

[http://www.iranreview.org/content/Documents/Persian\\_Traditional\\_Music.htm](http://www.iranreview.org/content/Documents/Persian_Traditional_Music.htm)

Keywords: Music - Iran - Influence; Folk music - Iran; Persian music

### **Mirzai, Behnaz A. \***

African presence in Iran. 2002.

In: Pétré-Grenouilleau, Olivier. *Traites et esclavages: Vieux problèmes, nouvelles perspectives*. Paris: Société Française d'Histoire d'Outre-mer, 2002.

Geographic focus: Iran

Keywords: Slavery

*Slavery, the abolition of the slave trade, and the emancipation of slaves in Iran (1828-1928)* Ph.D. York University, 2004,

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 19th - 20th century

Length: 292 pp.

<http://www.collectionscanada.gc.ca/obj/thesescanada/vol2/002/nq99212.pdf>

Keywords: Slavery - Iran

### **Mitchell, Timothy**

Sobre la exportabilidad del flamenco inconsciente. *Musica Oral del Sur*, 2005, 6 349-361.

Geographic focus: Spain

Period focus: 18th-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Flamenco musicians; Cante jondo musicians

Musical focus: Flamenco; Cante jondo

Length: 15 pp.

Keywords: Flamenco; Cante Jondo

### **Moghaddam, Maria Sabaye**

Jakkadi. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Persia

Period focus: 16th-17th century

Individual/Group focus: Historians

Musical focus: Dance

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Persian dance; Jakkadi (Persian dance)

### **Mohamed, K.M. & Mohammad, K.M.**

Arab relations with Malabar coast from 9th to 16th centuries. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1999, 60 226-234.

Geographic focus: Malabar Coast

Period focus: 9th-16th century

Length: 10 pp.

Lyrics: 2 lines from poem by pre-Islamic poet Imral-Qyas

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44144090>

Keywords: Muslims; Trade; Merchants; Mosques; Islam; Commerce; Coasts; Spice trade

### **Mokri, Mohammad**

*L'Arménie dans le folklore kurde*. Extract: *Revue des études arméniennes*, nouv. série, I, 1964, pp. 347-376 Paris: Klincksieck, 1964.

Geographic focus: Iran; Armenia

Period focus: Traditional

Length: 34 pp.

<http://www.kurdipedia.org/files/books/2014/25498.PDF?ver=130370979028990223>

Keywords: Folklore - Iran; Kurds - Iran; Shirin (Legendary character); Armenians - Folklore

### **Momen, Moojan, Netzer, Amnon & Arkun, A.**

Festivals: vi. Bahai, vii. Jewish, viii. Armenian. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 12 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/festivals-vi-vii-viii>

Keywords: Festivals - Iran; Bahai Faith - Iran; Fasts and feasts - Judaism; Armenians - Iran

### **Mondon-Vidailhet**

La musique éthiopienne. 1922.

In: Lavignac, Albert & La Laurencie, Lionel de (eds) *Encyclopédie de la musique et dictionnaire du conservatoire*. part 1, vol. 5 Paris: C. Delagrave, 1922. pp. 3179 - 3196.

Notes: 1. 1913 edition: <https://archive.org/details/encyclopediel09lavi>.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Musical focus: History

Length: 17 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music - History; Music - Ethiopia

### **Monroe, James T.**

Which came first, the 'Zajal' or the 'Muwassaha'? Some evidence for the oral origins of Hispano-Arabic strophic poetry. *Oral Tradition*, 1989, 4 (1-2): 38-64.

Geographic focus: al-Andalus

Period focus: Medieval period with references to earlier Roman times

Individual/Group focus: Composers/ performers of sung verses

Musical focus: Poem/ song texts - history, formal features

Length: 27 pp.

Lyrics: Short quotes

Keywords: Zajal - Spain - Andalusia - History and criticism; Muwashshah - History and criticism; Arabic poetry - Spain; Folk poetry, Arabic

### **Montagu, Jeremy**

Why ethno-organology?

In: Conference of the Galpin Society, AMIS and CIMCIM, Edinburgh, 2003.

Geographic focus: Scotland

Period focus: 21st century

Musical focus: Organology

Length: 7 pp.

<http://www.jeremymontagu.co.uk/ethnoorganology.pdf>

Keywords: Organology; Musical instruments - History

### **Morand, Katell**

Mélodies pleurées, paroles à attraper: les chants d'engurguro dans des funérailles éthiopiennes. *Cahiers de Littérature Orale*, 2010a, 69 57-78.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 21 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Funeral music - Ethiopia

Vaine existence: entre deux genres, ou les effets d'un poème chanté. 2010.

In: Calame, Claude, Dupont, Florence, Lortat-Jacob, Bernard & Manca, Maria (eds) *La Voix Actée: Pour une Nouvelle Ethnopoétique*. Paris: Editions Kime, 2010. pp. 23-41.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Musical focus: Poem and song

Length: 18 pp.

Keywords: Anthropological linguistics; Ethnomusicology; Language and culture; Voice culture

### **Morelle, Rebecca**

*Fragments of ancient continent buried under Indian Ocean*. [Website], 25 February 2013,

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean world

Period focus: 2,000 to 85 million years ago

Length: 7 pp.

<http://www.bbc.com/news/science-environment-21551149>

Keywords: Geology - Research - Indian Ocean; Indian Ocean

### **Mortensen, Inge Demant**

Luristan: v. Religion, rituals, and popular beliefs. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 18th-20th century

Length: 16 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/luristan-05-religion-beliefs>

Keywords: Lur (Iranian people) - Religion; Lur (Iranian people) - Rituals; Shrines - Iran; Supernatural

### **Mosk, Sanford A.**

Spanish pearl-fishing operations on the pearl coast in the sixteenth century. *The Hispanic American Historical Review*, 1938, 18 (3): 392-400.

Geographic focus: South America

Period focus: 16th century

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2507167>

Keywords: Pearl divers



### Myers, Arnold & Parks, Raymond

How to measure a horn. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1995, 48 193-199.  
Period focus: 20th century  
Musical focus: Musical instrument making  
Length: 8 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/842812>  
Keywords: Musical instrument making; Horn (Musical instrument)

### Namono, Catherine & Eastwood, Edward B.

Art, authorship and female issues in a Northern Sotho rock painting site. *Goodwin Series*, 2005, 9 77-85.  
Geographic focus: Limpopo (South Africa) Period focus: Antiquities  
Length: 9 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3858036>  
Keywords: Northern Sotho (African people); Rock paintings - Africa, Southern; Cave paintings - South Africa - Limpopo; Limpopo (South Africa) - Antiquities; Pedi (African people) - Social life and customs; Makgabeng Plateau (South Africa) - Antiquities; Dikgaatwane tsa basadi (South Africa)

### Napier, John

The Svarma al and its 'Ancestors': from organological to aesthetic continuity. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2005, 58 124-131, 225.  
Geographic focus: Asia Period focus: Early to 21st century  
Individual/Group focus: Musicologists Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 9 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163831>  
Keywords: Svarmandal (Musical instrument); Vina; Harp; Performance practice (Music); Qanun (Musical instrument); Musical instruments - Middle East; Zither

### Nasehpour, Nasrollah

*Impact of Persian music on other cultures and vice versa*. [Website],  
Geographic focus: Iran Period focus: Ancient to 20th century  
Length: 5 pp.  
<http://www.nasehpour.com/tonbak/impact-of-persian-music-on-other-cultures-and-vice-versa.html>  
Keywords: Persian music; Music - Iran - Influence; Music - Indian influences

### Nath, R. & Irwin, Robert

Mamluk. *Grove Art Online*,  
Geographic focus: India; Egypt; Syria Period focus: 13th-16th century  
Length: 5 pp.  
Keywords: Mamelukes; Islamic Empire - History - 1258-1517; Egypt - History - 1250-1517

### National Book Trust

*Indigenous voices: mapping India's folk and tribal literature*. a theme presentation, New Delhi World Book Fair 2013: an annotated catalogue of books New Delhi: National Book Trust, 2013.  
Geographic focus: India  
Length: 305 pp.  
Keywords: Folk literature, Indic - Bibliography - Catalogs; Folklore - Bibliography - Catalogs

### Nayak, Ganeswar

Navigational landmarks in the Eastern Coast of Orissa. *Orissa Review*, November 2011, 27-32.  
Geographic focus: India, East Coast Period focus: Ancient to contemporary  
Length: 6 pp.  
<http://odisha.gov.in/e-magazine/Orissareview/2011/Nov/engpdf/26-31.pdf>  
Keywords: Coastwise navigation - India; Navigation

### Ndana, Ndana

To 'insult' or to 'teach'? A reading of a Subiya nuptial song. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1999, 31 129-134.  
Geographic focus: Botswana Period focus: 20th century  
Musical focus: Songs in culture  
Length: 6 pp. Lyrics: Yes (3 lines)  
Keywords: Subiya language - Botswana; Folk literature, Subiya; Marriage customs and rites - Botswana

### Needham, Joseph

*Science and civilisation in China*. v. 6: Biology and biological technology ; pt. vi: Medicine Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2000.  
Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 509.51 NEED; DS 509.51 NEED.  
Geographic focus: China Period focus: Ancient to contemporary  
Length: 261 pp.  
Keywords: China - Civilization; Technology - China - History; Science - China - History

### Nettl, Bruno

*The Radif of Persian classical music: studies of structure and cultural context.* Champaign, Ill.: Elephant & Cats, 1992.

Geographic focus: Persia                      Period focus: Historical overview and 20th century examples  
Individual/Group focus: Radif musicians                      Musical focus: Radif genre  
Length: 257 pp.  
Keywords: Persian music; Music - Iran; Iranian culture; Radif structure; Music - Iran - History and criticism

### Neubauer, Eckhard

Arabic writings on music: eighth to nineteenth centuries. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music.* Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus: Arabia                      Period focus: 8th-19th century  
Individual/Group focus: Arabic authors of texts on music                      Musical focus: Arabian music  
Length: 24 pp.  
Keywords: Music - Information resources; Musicology - Arab countries

Isfahani, al- [Abu' l-Faraj `Ali ibn al-Husayn] *Grove Music Online,*

Geographic focus: Iraq                      Period focus: 9th-10th century  
Individual/Group focus: I fahani, al-                      Musical focus: Music theory; History  
Length: 2 pp.  
Keywords: Music theorists - Arab countries; Kitab al-aghani al-kabir (Great book of songs); Arabs - Music; Isfahani, al- [Abu' l-Faraj `Ali ibn al- usayn]

Ishaq al-Mawsili. *Grove Music Online,*

Geographic focus: Asia, West                      Period focus: 8th-9th century  
Individual/Group focus: Arab musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili                      Musical focus: Persian music  
Length: 1 p.  
Keywords: Court musicians; Ishaq al-Mawsili; Musicians - Arab countries

Ziryab. *Grove Music Online,*

Geographic focus: al-Andalus; Baghdad; Iraq                      Period focus: 8th-13th century  
Musical focus: Ziryab (Arab musician)  
Length: 1 p.  
Keywords: Ziryab [Abu 'l-Hasan `Ali ibn Nafi`]; Music theorists - Arab countries; Arabs - Music

### New York Public Library

*The African diaspora in the Indian Ocean world.*

Notes:1. Exhibition by New York Public Library. ... traces ... story of struggles and achievements across a variety of societies, cultures, religions, languages and times. 2. Includes different essays: Introduction, East Africa, Arabian Peninsula, Persian Gulf, South Asia, Outlying Areas.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean world; South Asia                      Period focus: 1st-20th century  
Individual/Group focus: African diaspora  
Length: 6 pp.  
<http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean/essay-south-asia.php>  
Keywords: African diaspora; Africans - Indian Ocean Region

### New York University (NYU) Shanghai. The Center for Global Asia

*Exploring the Silk Road: slave trade at Turfan.* Lecture by Jonathan Skaff

Geographic focus: China                      Period focus: Ancient  
Length: 1 pp. Web  
<https://research.shanghai.nyu.edu/centers-and-institutes/cga/news/exploring-silk-road-slave-trade-turfan>  
Keywords: Silk Road; Slave trade

### Newbury, C. W.

*Patrons, clients, and empire: chieftaincy and over-rule in Asia, Africa, and the Pacific.* Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2003.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 325.32 NEWB.

Geographic focus: Africa; Asia; Oceania                      Period focus: 18th-19th century  
Length: 345 pp.  
Keywords: Imperialism - History - 18th century; Imperialism - History - 19th century; Colonies - Africa - Administration - History; Colonies - Asia - Administration - History; Colonies - Oceania - Administration - History

### Newbury, Colin

[Book review] Chinese 'slavery' *The Journal of African History*, 1983, 24 (3): 400-401.

Reviewed: Richardson, Peter. *Chinese mine labour in the Transvaal*. London: Macmillan, 1982. 287 pp.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 331.76223422 RICH ; DS 331.7622 RICH.

Geographic focus: South Africa

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/181915>

Keywords: Gold miners - South Africa - Transvaal - History; Foreign workers, Chinese - South Africa - Transvaal - History

### Newitt, Malyn

[Book Review] *The American Historical Review*, 1989, 94 (3): 826-827.

Reviewed: White, Landeg. *Magomero: portrait of an African village*. New York: Cambridge University Press, 1987. 271 pp.

Geographic focus: Malawi

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 2 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1873907>

Keywords: Magomero (Malawi) - History; Malawi - History

### Nicholson, R. A.

Some note on Arabian and Persian folklore. *Folklore*, 1930, 41 (4): 345-358.

Geographic focus: Persia; Arabia

Period focus: 6th century and after

Length: 15 pp.

Lyrics: Story text

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1255989>

Keywords: Folklore - Persia; Folklore - Arabia

### Nicholson, Reynold A.

*A literary history of the Arabs*. London: T. Fisher Unwin, 1907.

Notes: 1. A different edition at UCT Libraries: 892.709 NIC. Cambridge: University Press, 1941.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: 800 BCE-1900 CE

Individual/Group focus: Poets; Caliphs; Scientists; General Arab society

Musical focus: Poetry

Length: 536 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Arabic literature - History and criticism; Arabs - History

### Nicolini, Beatrice

The Makran-Baluch-African network in Zanzibar and East Africa during the XIXth century. *African and Asian Studies*, 2006, 5 (3-4): 347-370.

Geographic focus: Zanzibar; East Africa; Western Indian Ocean

Period focus: 19th century

Individual/Group focus: Makrani-Baluch tribes; African slaves and mercenaries; Asian slaves; Omani traders

Length: 25 pp.

Keywords: Slavery - Zanzibar; Slavery - Pemba Island; Oman - Commerce; Ivory trade routes; Makran-Baluch mercenaries; Baluch slave Trade; Africans - Asia - History; Trade routes - Africa, East

### Niklas, Ulrike

Introduction to Tamil prosody. *Bulletin de l'Ecole française d'Extreme-Orient*, 1988, 77 165-227.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Ancient to 10th century CE

Length: 64 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43731353>

Keywords: Tamil language - Grammar; Tamil language - Versification; Tamil language - Prosodic analysis

### Nixon, Michael

African music-makers in the Indian Ocean. *Talking Drum*, Jul 2007, 27

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; Africa

Period focus: 18th-21st century

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus: Ethnomusicology

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.disa.ukzn.ac.za/sites/default/files/talkingdrum/TDno27jul2007/TDno27jul2007.pdf>

Keywords: Slavery; African diaspora; Indian Ocean; African music; Geographical perception

India composers & poets 600-1500.

Notes: 1. Notes compiled by MN.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 600-1500

Individual/Group focus: Composers; Poets

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Poets, Indian; Composers - India

State Hermitage Museum: Southern Siberia/Pazyryk [List of resources]

Notes:1. Lists resources; includes one illustration.

Geographic focus: Siberia

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 3 pp.

*Africa popular music.*

Notes:1. Lists 27 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 13 pp. (very wide spacing)

Keywords: Popular music - Africa - Bibliography

*Bibliography mbira.*

Notes:1. Lists one item as in May 2017.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 1 pp.

Keywords: Mbira

*Bibliography: Music in Kenya.*

Geographic focus: Kenya

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Music - Kenya - Bibliography

*Bibliography: Music in Tanzania.*

Notes:1. Lists three items.

Geographic focus: Tanzania

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 1 pp.

Keywords: Music - Tanzania - Bibliography

*Bibliography of African bow music.*

Notes:1. Lists 4 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Bowed stringed instruments - Africa - Bibliography

*Bibliography of African music instruments.*

Notes:1. Lists three items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 1 pp.

Keywords: Musical instruments - Africa - Bibliography

*Bibliography of Egypt music.*

Notes:1. Lists 13 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Egypt

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 1 pp.

Keywords: Music -- Egypt -- Bibliography

*Bibliography of music in Ethiopia.*

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Musical focus: Music - Research; Ethiopia - Music

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Music - Ethiopia - Bibliography

*Bibliography of music in Mozambique.*

Notes:1. Lists 38 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Mozambique

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Music - Mozambique - Bibliography

*Bibliography of music of Southern Sudan.*

Notes:1. Lists two items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Sudan

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 1 pp.

Bibliography South Sudan Music

Keywords: Sudan (Region) - Music - Bibliography

*Bibliography of South African music.*

Notes:1. Lists 1 item as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: South Africa

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 1 pp.

Keywords: Music - South Africa - Bibliography

*Botswana General References.*

Notes:1. Lists three items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Botswana

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 1 pp.

Keywords: Botswana - Bibliography

*Comoros music bibliography.*

Notes:1. Lists seven items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Comoros

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 1 pp.

Keywords: Music - Comoro Islands - Bibliography

*Egyptian art.*

Notes:1. Lists approx 25 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Egypt

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Keywords: Art - Egypt - Bibliography

*Malawi music: Bibliography.*

Notes:1. List of 74 items generated from a database; database name not indicated.

Geographic focus: Malawi

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 15 pp.

Keywords: Music - Malawi - Bibliography

*Musical instruments: Africa.*

Notes:1. Lists 51 items as at May 2017 2. Not same as file: bib afr instruments.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 4 pp.

Keywords: Musical instruments - Africa - Bibliography

*Nyau/Gule wa mkulu: Bibliography Nyau religion.*

Notes:1. Lists 34 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Malawi

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 3 pp.

Keywords: Nyau religion - Bibliography

*References: [Indian harp]*

Notes:1. Lists four items as at June 2017.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 1 pp.

Keywords: Harp - India - Bibliography

*Tsonga: Bibliography.*

Notes:1. Lists 65 items - as at May 2017 - generated by a database search.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 16 pp.

Keywords: Tsonga (African people)

*Writings of David Rycroft: Bibliography.*

Notes:1. Lists 20 items as at May 2017.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Rycroft, David - Bibliography

*Zambia music bibliography.*

Notes:1. Lists 15 items.

Geographic focus: Zamiba

Period focus: Resources from different periods

Musical focus: African music; Zambia - Music

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Music - Zambia - Bibliography



### **Nurse, George T.**

Africa and Indonesia reconsidered. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 181-188.

Geographic focus: Africa; Indonesia

Period focus: 17th century and after

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249829> .

Keywords: African music; Xylophone - Africa; Xylophone - Indonesia; Musical instruments - Africa; Musical instruments - Indonesia; Human geography; Africa - Music - Influences; Indonesia - Music - Influences

### **Nuwayri, Ahmad ibn Abd al-Wahhab, 1279-1333 (trs. Elis Muhanna)**

*The ultimate ambition in the arts of erudition: a compendium of knowledge from the classical Islamic world*. New York: Penguin Books, 2016.

Notes:1. Civilization. Catalog. through eyes of 14th century Egyptian scholar.

Geographic focus: World history

Period focus: World history

Length: 318 pp.

Lyrics: Poetry texts

Keywords: Encyclopedias and dictionaries, Arabic - Translations into English

### **Nyiri, Pal**

The yellow man's burden: Chinese migrants on a civilizing mission. *The China Journal*, 2006, 56 83-106.

Geographic focus: China

Period focus: 21st century

Length: 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20066187>

Keywords: Foreign workers, Chinese; Chinese - Cultural assimilation - Foreign countries; Globalization; Labor and globalization

### **O'Ferrall, R.**

An old war song of the Babemba. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental Studies, University of London*, 1928, 4 (4): 839-844.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: 18th century

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 6 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/607262>

Keywords: Bemba (African people) - Music; War songs; Songs, Bemba

### **O'Leary, De Lacy**

*The Ethiopian church: historical notes on the Church of Abyssinia*. London: Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge, 1936.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 2nd-15th century

Length: 78 pp.

[https://archive.org/details/pts\\_theethiopianchurch\\_1687\\_3](https://archive.org/details/pts_theethiopianchurch_1687_3)

Keywords: Ethiopia - Church history; Missions - Ethiopia; Schism

### **Obeng, Pashington**

Religion and empire: belief and identity among African Indians of Karnataka, South India. *Journal of the American Academy of Religion*, 2003, 71 (1): 99-120.

Geographic focus: South India. Karnataka

Period focus: 20th-21st century

Length: 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1466305>

Keywords: Hindus; Islam; Muslims; Christianity; Cultural identity; Afro-Asians

### **Ofcansky, Thomas P. & Berry, LaVerle (eds.)**

*Ethiopia: a country study*. Washington, D.C.: Federal Research Division, Library of Congress, 1993.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 460 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia - History

### **Ohinata, Fumiko**

Progress of the UNESCO/Norway Funds in Trust cooperation project (2005-2008): Ethiopia - Traditional music, dance and instruments. 2010.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010. pp. 1249-1257.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 21st century

Length: 9 pp.

Keywords: Music - Ethiopia

Unesco's activities for the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage in the Horn of Africa. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 35-49.

Geographic focus: Horn of Africa; Ethiopia

Length: 14 pp.

Keywords: Cultural heritage







**Park, Peter K. J.**

*Africa, Asia and the history of philosophy: racism in the formation of the philosophical canon, 1780-1830.* Albany: State University of New York Press, 2013.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BA 190.9 PARK.

Geographic focus: Africa; India; Asia

Period focus: 18th-19th century

Length: 237 pp.

Keywords: Philosophy - History - 18th century; Philosophy - History - 19th century; Continental philosophy - History; Philosophers - Europe - Attitudes; Racism; Philosophy, African; Philosophy, Asian

**Parker, G. W. P**

On the people and language of Madagascar. *The Journal of the Anthropological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1883, 12 478-495.

Geographic focus: Madagascar

Period focus: 17th century

Length: 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/2841687>

Keywords: Madagascar - Population; Madagascar - Languages

**Parsa, Ali**

*Persian New Year: Nu-Rouz.*

Notes:1. Poems.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 14th-21st century

Individual/Group focus: Hafez (Persian poet)

Length: 2 pp. Lyrics: Text & Transl

<http://www.iran-heritage.org/articles/nu-rouzpoem.htm>

Keywords: Persian poetry; Hafez (Persian poet); New Year - Poetry

**Patel, Alka**

Communities and commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, eleventh-fifteenth centuries. *Ars Orientalis*, 2004, 34 7-18.

Notes:1. Vol. 34, Communities and Commodities: Western India and the Indian Ocean, Eleventh-Fifteenth Centuries.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; India

Period focus: 11-15th century

Length: 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4629605>

Keywords: Commodities; Societies - Indian Ocean

**Patel, Bhagwandas (ed.) (trs. Nila Shah)**

*Bharath: an epic of the Dugri Bhils.* Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages and Bhasha Research and Publication Centre, 2012.

Length: 426 pp.

Lyrics: Poem texts

Keywords: Oral literature

**Patterson, Orlando**

*Slavery and social death: a comparative study.* Cambridge, Mass: Havard University Press, 1982.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries 306.362 PATT.

Geographic focus: World

Period focus: 17th-19th century

Length: 524 pp.

Keywords: Slavery; Slaves - Psychology; Slaveholders - Psychology

**Pearson, M. N.**

*Port cities and intruders: the Swahili Coast, India, and Portugal in the early modern era.* Baltimore, Md: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 967.601 PEAR; BA 967.6 PEAR.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Early modern

Length: 202 pp.

Keywords: East Indians - Africa, East - History; Portuguese - Africa, East - History; Swahili-speaking peoples - History; Africa, East - History - To 1886; Portugal - Relations - Africa, East; Africa, East - Relations - Portugal; Kenya - History - To 1895; Tanzania - History --To 1964

**Pearson, Michael**

Connecting the littorals: cultural brokers in the early modern Indian Ocean. 2010.

In: Gupta, Pamela, Hofmeyr, Isabel & Pearson, M. N. (eds) *Eyes across the water : Navigating the Indian Ocean.* Pretoria: Unisa Press, 2010. pp. 32-47.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 909.09824 EYES.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region

Length: 15 pp.

Keywords: Indian Ocean Region

*Trade, circulation and flow in the Indian Ocean World.* New York: Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus: Asia

Period focus: 200 BCE-500 CE; 10th-16th century; 16th-17th century; 17th-18th century

Length: 212 pp.

Keywords: Indian Ocean Region - Commerce; Indian Ocean Region - Economic conditions



### Phuthego, Mothusi

Segaba, an African zither and its potential for music education. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1999, 31 119-128.

Geographic focus: Botswana                      Period focus: 20th century  
Individual/Group focus: Musicians                      Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 10 pp.  
Keywords: Musical instruments - Botswana; Musicians - Botswana; Matlapeng, L T

### Picken, Laurence

'Medieval' musics of Asia. *Proceedings of the Royal Musical Association*, 1977 - 1978, 104 57-66.

Geographic focus: Asia                      Period focus: Medieval  
Individual/Group focus: Historians                      Musical focus: Historians  
Length: 11 pp.                      Notation: Yes  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/766055>  
Keywords: Music - History - Asia, South; Music - History - Asia, East  
Music - Asia

### Piggott, Francis Taylor

*The music and musical instruments of Japan*. Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1891.

Geographic focus: Japan                      Period focus: Ancient to 19th century  
Length: 230 pp.  
<https://archive.org/details/musicmusicalinst00pigg>  
Keywords: Music - Japan; Musical instruments - Japan; Musical intervals and scales - Japan

*The music and musical instruments of Japan*. Yokohama: Kelly and Walsh, 1909.

Geographic focus: Japan                      Period focus: Ancient to 19th century  
Length: 242 pp.  
Keywords: Music - Japan; Musical instruments - Japan; Musical intervals and scales - Japan

### Pikirayi, Innocent

The kingdom, the power and forevermore: Zimbabwe culture in contemporary art and architecture. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 2006, 32 (4): 755-770.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe                      Period focus: 20th century  
Length: 16 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25065149>  
Keywords: Architecture - Zimbabwe; Architecture and history; Cultural property

Palaces, feiras and prazos: an historical archaeological perspective of African-Portuguese contact in Northern Zimbabwe. *The African Archaeological Review*, 2009, 26 (3): 163-185.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe                      Period focus: 17th century  
Length: 5 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/40389391>  
Keywords: Ethnoarchaeology - Zimbabwe; Archaeology - Social aspects - Zimbabwe; Monomotapa Empire; Archaeology and history; Portuguese - Zimbabwe - History; Fortification - Zimbabwe; Feiras (Fairs); Prazo (Great feudal estates)

Taking southern African ceramic studies into the twenty-first century: a Zimbabwean perspective. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 185-189.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe                      Period focus: Antiquity to 21st century  
Length: 5 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130677>  
Keywords: Ethnoarchaeology - Zimbabwe; Zimbabwe - Antiquities; Archaeology - Social aspects - Zimbabwe; African culture; Pottery - Zimbabwe; Material culture - Zimbabwe

What can archaeology do for society in Southern Africa? *Historical Archaeology*, 2009, 43 (4): 125-127.

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern                      Period focus: 21st century  
Length: 3 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25617588>  
Keywords: Archaeology and history - Africa, South; African culture; Archaeological significance; Archaeology - Social aspects

### Pikirayi, Innocent & Pwiti, Gilbert

States, traders, and colonists: historical archaeology in Zimbabwe. *Historical Archaeology*, 1999, 33 (2): 73-89.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe                      Period focus: 12th-19th century  
Length: 18 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25616691>  
Keywords: Archaeology - Zimbabwe; Archaeology and history - Zimbabwe; Monomotapa Empire; Historic sites - Conservation and restoration - Zimbabwe



### **Pourjavady, Amir Hossein**

[Book reviews] *Asian Music*, 2001, 32 (No. 1, Tribal Music of India): 206-209.

Reviewed: Farmer, Henry George. *The science of music in Islam. Vols. 1-2: Studies in oriental music*. Ed. Eckhard Neubauer. Frankfurt m Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1997.

Reviewed: Neubauer, Eckhard *The science of music in Islam. Vol. 3, Arabisch Musiktheorie von den Anfängen bis zum 6./12. Jahrhundert. Vol. 4: Der Essai sur la musique orientale von Charles Fonton mit Zeichnungen von Adanson*. Ed. Fuat Sezgin. Frankfurt am Main: Institute for the History of Arabic-Islamic Science at the Johann Wolfgang Goethe University, 1998-99.

Reviewed: Bor, Joep. Ed. *The raga guide: a survey of 74 Hindustani ragas*. Charlottesville, VA: Nimbus Records, NI 5536/9. 184pp., four audio compact discs, 1999.

Geographic focus: Asia, West

Period focus: 1st century and after

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/834339>

Keywords: Music - Islamic countries - History and criticism; Music theory - Arab countries - 500-1400 - Early works to 1800; Music - India; Raga; Musicology

### **Powers, Harold S.**

Classical music, cultural roots, and colonial rule: an Indic musicologist looks at the Muslim world. *Asian Music*, 1980, 2 (1 Symposium on Art Musics in Muslim Nations): 5-39.

Geographic focus: Turkey; Egypt; Hindustan; Java; Indonesia; Persia

Period focus: Medieval to colonial period

Individual/Group focus: Traditional musicians in Indic and Muslim nations

Musical focus: Traditional art musics

Length: 36 pp.

Keywords: Muslims; Hindustani music; Islamic music; Traditional music and non-Western art music

### **Powne, Michael**

*Ethiopian music: an introduction: a survey of ecclesiastical and secular Ethiopian music and instruments*. London: Oxford University Press, 1968.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 156 pp.

Keywords: Music - Ethiopia; Musical instruments - Ethiopia

### **Predelli, Line Nyhagen**

Marriage in Norwegian missionary practice and discourse in Norway and Madagascar, 1880-1910. *Journal of Religion in Africa*, 2001, 31 (1): 4-48.

Geographic focus: Madagascar; Norway

Period focus: 1880-1910

Length: 45 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1581813>

Keywords: Missionaries - Madagascar; Missionaries - Norway; Marriage - Religious aspects

### **Press, Karen**

*Traditional African song lyrics: a selection of available texts and sources*. Prepared for the Recentring AfroAsia Research Project, University of Cape Town, September 2016

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: Traditional

Musical focus: Song texts

Length: 87 pp.

Keywords: Songs, African; Folk songs - Africa

### **Prestholdt, Jeremy**

On the global repercussions of East African consumerism. *The American Historical Review*, 2004, 109 (3): 755-781.

Geographic focus: East Africa; Bombay; Massachusetts - Salem

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 28 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/10.1086/530554>

Keywords: Cotton; Trade; Merchants; Consumption (Economics); Textile industry; Globalisation

### **Price, T.**

The name "Anguru" *The Nyasaland Journal*, 1952, 5 (1): 23-25.

Geographic focus: Malawi; Nyasaland

Period focus: Early to 20th century

Length: 3 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/29545657>

Keywords: Lomwe (African people)

### **Prins, A.H.J.**

*Sailing from Lamu: a study of maritime culture in Islamic East Africa*. Assen, The Netherlands: Van Gorcum, 1965.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BA 916.762 PRI

Geographic focus: Lamu; Africa, East

Length: 320 pp.

Keywords: Lamu (Kenya); Fisheries - Kenya; Navigation - Kenya - History



### Quade-Reutter, Karin

Qotlog Tarkan Katun. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,  
Notes:1. Tarkan Khatun, a 13th century ruler of Kirman, Iran.  
Geographic focus: Iran Period focus: 13th century  
Length: 6 pp.  
<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/qotlogh-tarkan-khatun>  
Keywords: Tarkan Khatun, -1242; Kings and rulers - Iran; Iran - History

### Quatremere, E.

Memoire sur l'ouvrage intitulé, 'Kitab-al-agani', c'est-à-dire 'Recueil de chansons. *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, 1835, Tome XVI 305-419, 497.  
Geographic focus: Baghdad Period focus: 8th-10th century  
Individual/Group focus: Musicians; Singers; Composers Musical focus: Song texts  
Length: 114+ pp.  
Keywords: Kitab al-Aghani; Baghdad - Songs and music; Songs, Arabic

### Quick, Catherine (et al.)

Annotated bibliography 1986-1990 [oral tradition] *Oral Tradition*, 1997, 12 (2): 366-484.  
Geographic focus: World Period focus: All periods  
Individual/Group focus: Oral tradition performers/ composers/ societies etc. Musical focus: Oral tradition materials  
Length: 119 pp.  
Keywords: Oral tradition - Bibliography

### Qureshi, Regula

Indo-Muslim religious music: an overview. *Asian Music*, 1972, 3 (2): 15-22.  
Geographic focus: India Period focus: 20th century  
Musical focus: Sacred music; Muslim music  
Length: 8 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833955>  
Keywords: Islamic music - India; Music - Religious aspects - Islam; Sacred vocal music; Sufi music

Pakistan, Islamic Republic of (Islami Jamhuriya e Pakistan) *Grove Music Online*,  
Geographic focus: Pakistan Period focus: 13th-20th century  
Musical focus: All aspects  
Length: 13 pp. Notation: Yes  
Keywords: Music - Pakistan; Musical instruments - Pakistan

### Racy, Ali Jihad

Heroes, lovers, and poet-singers: the Bedouin ethos in the music of the Arab Near-East. *The Journal of American Folklore*, 1996, 109 (434): 404-424.  
Geographic focus: Arab Near-East  
Musical focus: Sung poetry  
Length: 21 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/541183>  
Keywords: Folk songs; Love in literature; Narrative poetry; Singers; Heroism; Musical instruments; Performance practice (Music)

### Raghavan, V. (ed.)

*Srngaramanjari of Saint Akbar Shah: based on old Sanskrit manuscripts in Devanagari and Telegu scripts*. Hyderabad Archaeological Department, 1951.  
Notes:1. English introduction 1-116 p.; Sanskrit text 1-55 p.  
Geographic focus: Asia, South Period focus: 18th century  
Individual/Group focus: Poets  
Length: 224 pp.  
Keywords: Poetry; Sanskrit drama - History and criticism; Telugu language - Rhetoric; Love in literature; Sanskrit language - Rhetoric

### Rajagopalan, L. S.

*Temple musical instruments of Kerala*. Purushothaman, A. & Harindranath, A. (eds.) New Delhi: Sangeet Natak Akademi, 2010.  
Geographic focus: India - Kerala Period focus: 20th-21st century  
Length: 168 pp.  
Keywords: Musical instruments - India - Kerala; Musical instruments - Religious aspects - Hinduism; Folk music - India - Kerala; Hindu temples - India - Kerala



### Reed, Wm.

A study of marine fisheries in the Sudan. *Sudan Notes and Records*, 1962, 43 1-15.

Geographic focus: Sudan Period focus: 20th century

Length: 24 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41716822>

Keywords: Pearls

### Reid, Andrew

[Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 2005, 22 (2): 105-109.

Reviewed: Kusimba, C. M. & Kusimba, S. B. (eds.) *East African archaeology: foragers, potters, smiths and traders*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Museum of Archaeology and Anthropology, 2003.

Geographic focus: Africa, East - Antiquities Period focus: 1st-20th century

Length: 5 pp.

Keywords: Antiquities, Prehistoric - Africa, East; Prehistoric peoples - Africa, East; Africa, East - Antiquities

### Reinhard, Kurt, Stokes, Martin & Reinhard, Ursula

Turkey. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Turkey Period focus: 11th–21st century

Length: 18 pp. Notation: Yes Lyrics: Yes. Online only

Keywords: Music - Turkey; Folk music - Turkey; Folksongs - Turkey; Sacred music - Turkey; Art music - Turkey; Musical instruments - Turkey; Maqam - Turkey; Musical form; Composers - Turkey; Popular music - Turkey

### Reisner, George A.

Excavations at Napata, the capital of Ethiopia. *Museum of Fine Arts Bulletin*, 1917, 15 (89): 25-34.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia Period focus: 15th-1st century BCE

Length: 11 pp.

Keywords: Excavations - Nubia - 1915-1916; Barkal, Gebel (Nubia); Nubia - History

Recent discoveries in Ethiopia. *Harvard Theological Review*, 1920?, 13 (1): 23-44.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia Period focus: 2900-250 BCE

Length: 23 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia - History; Excavations (Archaeology) - Ethiopia

The Royal Family of Ethiopia. *Museum of Fine Arts Bulletin*, 1921, 19 (112/113): 21-38.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia Period focus: Ancient history

Length: 19 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia - Antiquities; Excavations (Archaeology) - Ethiopia; Pyramids - Ethiopia; Tombs - Ethiopia; Art, Ethiopian

### Reynolds, Dwight F.

New directions in the study of medieval Andalusí music. *Journal of Medieval Iberian Studies*, 2009, 1 (1): 37-51.

Geographic focus: al-Andalus Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Overview of recent research on medieval musical performance Musical focus: Performance research

Length: 15 pp.

Keywords: Music - 500-1400 - Study and teaching; al-Andalus - Music - Study and teaching; Muwashshah - History and criticism; al-Bu'isami; al-Haik; Cordoban court; Moriscos; Mudejares

*Musical aspects of Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk's 'Dar al-Tiraz'* n.d.

Geographic focus: Egypt; Islamic Spain Period focus: 12th century

Individual/Group focus: Egyptian scholar/poet Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk Musical focus: Musical history of the 'muwashshah' poem/ song genre

Length: 17 pp. Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.religion.ucsb.edu/wp-content/uploads/Tiraz1.pdf>

Keywords: Ibn Sana' Al-Mulk; 'Dar al-Tiraz'; Muwashshah - Spain - Early works to 1800; Arabic poetry - Spain - Early works to 1800

### Riaz, Ali

Madrassah education in pre-colonial and colonial South Asia. *Journal of Asian and African Studies*, 2010, 46 (1): 69-86.

Geographic focus: Asia, South Period focus: 12th-20th century

Length: 18 pp.

Keywords: Identity; Madrasahs; Education - Asia, South - 12th-20th centuries; Islamic education





### Rosa Ribeiro, Fernando

*The Portuguese in the Creole Indian Ocean: essays in historical cosmopolitanism.* Palgrave Macmillan, 2015.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; China - Macau; India - Malabar; India - Velha Goa; Malaysia - Malacca (Malacca)  
16th-21st century

Period focus:

Length: 224 pp.

Keywords: Indian Ocean Region - Ethnic relations - History; Portuguese-speaking countries - History; Velha Goa (India) - Ethnic relations - History; Macau (China) - Ethnic relations - History; Malabar (India) - Ethnic relations - History; Malacca (Malacca, Malaysia) - Ethnic relations - History; Portuguese - Indian Ocean Region - History; Creoles - Indian Ocean Region - History; Cosmopolitanism - Indian Ocean Region - History; Ethnology - Indian Ocean Region

### Rossabi, Morris

*A history of China.* Malden, MA: Wiley Blackwell, 2014.

Notes: 1. Music is mentioned throughout.

Geographic focus: China

Period focus: Early to 20th century

Length: 454 pp.

Keywords: China - History

### Rowell, Lewis

Scale and mode in the music of the early Tamils of South India. *Music Theory Spectrum*, 2000, 22 (2): 135-156.

Geographic focus: South India

Period focus: Ancient times

Individual/Group focus: Tamil musicians

Musical focus: Scale, mode in Tamil music

Length: 23 pp.

Notation: Yes

Keywords: Tamil (Indic people) - Music; Musical intervals and scales - India, South; Cilappatikaram texts

Scale and mode of the early Tamils of South India. *Journal of Tamil Studies*, 2000, 057, 058 ? 179-212.

Geographic focus: South India

Period focus: Ancient

Individual/Group focus: Musicians

Musical focus: Music theory

Length: 34 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Poetry texts

Keywords: Musical intervals and scales - India; Diatonicism; Tamil poetry; Cilappatikaram (Tamil epic poem)

### Rowoldt, Sandra

Narratives of the Oromo Slaves at Lovedale. *Quarterly Bulletin of the National Library of South Africa*, 2000, 55 (2): 67-80.

Geographic focus: South Africa - Eastern Cape

Length: 13 pp.

Keywords: Oromo (African people); Slaves

### Rowoldt Shell, Sandra

*Children of Hope: the odyssey of the Oromo slaves from Ethiopia to South Africa.*

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: On Order (10 Dec 2017)

### Rycroft, David

Friction chordophones in South-Eastern Africa. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 1966, 19 84-100.

Geographic focus: South-Eastern Africa

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 18 pp.

Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/841917>

Keywords: Musical instruments - Africa; Bowed stringed instruments - Africa; Mouth bow

Nguni vocal polyphony. *Journal of the International Folk Music Council*, 1967, 19 88-103.

Geographic focus: Southern Africa

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Musical focus: Traditional songs

Length: 16 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Few lines

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/942193>

Keywords: Nguni (African people); Work songs - South Africa; Musical bow; Vocal music - South Africa

### Sabine, Planel

Du Wolaita à l'Éthiopie. *Annales d'Ethiopie*, 2003, 19 (1): 43-71.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 30 pp.

[http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio\\_0066-2127\\_2003\\_num\\_19\\_1\\_1038](http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_2003_num_19_1_1038)

Keywords: Wolayta (African people) - Ethiopia; Ethnicity - Ethiopia

### Sachs, Curt

*The commonwealth of art: style in the fine arts, music and the dance.* New York: W.W. Norton, 1946.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 1955 reprint: Hidding Hall Library H 701.1 SAC; Music library T 701.16 SAC 2. Michael's file contains images of p. 1-239; text of same. 3. JS did not check physical book.

Geographic focus: World

Period focus: Pre-history to contemporary

Musical focus: History

Length: 239 in file; book seems 400.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: ?

Keywords: Art - History; Music - History and criticism; Dance - History

### Sadiqi, Fatima, Nowaira, Amira, El Kholy, Azza & Ennaji, Moha

*Women writing Africa: the northern region.* See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sutherland-Addy et al. New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2009.

Notes:1. Available UCT Libraries: African Studies Collection BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus: Algeria; Egypt; Mauritania; Morocco; Sudan; Tunisia

Period focus: Traditional to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Women composers, producers of orature

Musical focus: Songs/ chants

Length: 428 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Africa, North - Songs and music; Music - Africa, North; North African literature - Women authors; Folk literature - Africa, North; Oral tradition - Africa, North

### Saetersdal, Tore

Symbols of cultural identity: a case study from Tanzania. *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (2): 121-135.

Geographic focus: Tanzania; Mozambique; East Africa; Mtwara region

Period focus: Antiquity

Length: 15 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130671>

Keywords: Cultural identity; Symbols; Makonde (African people); Ethnicity; Tanzania - Antiquities; Mozambique - Antiquities

### Saitowitz, Sharma Jeanette

*Glass beads as indicators of contact and trade in Southern Africa ca. AD 900-AD 1250.* PhD. Thesis (Archaeology). University of Cape Town, 1996,

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: Electronic copy.

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern

Period focus: Iron Age

Length: 299 pp.

<https://open.uct.ac.za/handle/11427/19418>

Keywords: Iron age - Africa, Southern; Glass beads - Africa, Southern; Africa, Southern - Antiquities; Africa, Southern - Commerce - History

### Sakata, Hiromi Lorraine

Musicians who do not perform; performers who are not musicians: indigenous conceptions of being an Afghan musician. *Asian Music*, 1985, 17 (1): 132-142.

Notes:1. ... examines the identities of four types of musicians; 1) hereditary barber-musicians known as dalak, 2) amateur musicians known as shaugi, 3) court musicians, and 4) radio musicians.

Geographic focus: Afghanistan

Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicians

Musical focus: Musicians - Status

Length: 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/833745>

Keywords: Musicians - Afghanistan; Music - Afghanistan

### Sakkottai Krishnaswami Aiyangar

*Manimekhalai in its historical setting.* London: Luzac, 1928.

Notes:1. One of The Five Great Epics of Tamil Literature.

Geographic focus: India, South

Period focus: 6th century CE

Length: 284 pp.

Lyrics: Poetry text

Keywords: Cattanar - Manimekhalai; Buddhism in literature; Indic poetry; Tamil poetry

### Sakurzada, Ebrahim & Omidzalar, Mahmoud

Circumcision. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition,*

Geographic focus: Iran; Egypt

Period focus: Early to 20th century

Length: 10 pp.

Keywords: Circumcision - Iran; Circumcision - Religious aspects; Circumcision - Islam

### Salles, Jean-François & Ray, Himanshu Prabha (eds.)

*Tradition and archaeology: early maritime contacts in the Indian Ocean.* Singapore: Institute of Southeast Asian Studies, 2012.

Notes:1. Contains a selection of revised essays of the twenty-five written papers submitted at the International Seminar on "Techno-archaeological Perspectives of Seafaring in the Indian Ocean," New Delhi, February 28-March 4, 1994.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region; India

Period focus: 2nd century BCE-15th century CE

Length: 338 pp

Keywords: Merchant marine - Indian Ocean Region - History; Navigation - India - History; Underwater archaeology - India; Indian Ocean Region - Commerce; Indian Ocean Region - Foreign relations; Indian Ocean Region - Antiquities; India - History - 324 BCE - 1000 CE

### Salvador-Daniel, Francisco

*The music and musical instruments of the Arab with introduction on how to appreciate Arab music.* trs. & ed. Henry George Farmer London: William Reeves, 1915.

Geographic focus: Arab countries

Period focus: 19th century

Length: 272 pp.

Notation: Yes

<https://archive.org/details/cu31924021763168>

Keywords: Arabs - Music; Diatonicism - Arab countries; Chromaticism (Music) - Arab countries; Music - Arab influences; Music, Arab countries; Musical instruments, Arabic; Musical meter and rhythm

### Sanderson, S.K.

*Civilizations and world systems: studying world historical change.* Walnut Creek, Calif.: Altamira Press, 1995.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 901.9 CIVL

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: World history

Length: 324 pp.

Keywords: Civilization - Philosophy

### Saoud, Rabah

*The Arab contribution to music of the western world.* Manchester: Foundation for Science Technology and Civilisation. Publication ID 4052, 2004.

Geographic focus: Western Europe, Islamic societies

Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Arabian music theorists; Greek music theorists

Musical focus: Music theory; Instruments

Length: 26 pp.

Notation: Yes

Keywords: Music theory - Europe; Islamic views on Music; Influence (Literary, artistic, etc.); Music theorists - Arab countries; Music theory - Arab countries; Music - Arab influences

### Sarma, Akkaraju

The paleoecology of coastal Tamilnadu, South India: chronology of raised beaches. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, 1978, 122 (6): 411-426.

Geographic focus: South India

Period focus: Pre-history

Length: 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/986456>

Keywords: Coasts; Pearls; Oceans; Sea level - India; Paleoenvironmental studies

### Sarosi, Balin \*

Melodic patterns in the folk music of the Ethiopian peoples. 1970.

In: International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (3 : 1966 : Addis Ababa, Ethiopia) *Proceedings*. Addis Ababa: Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Haile Selassie I University Addis, 1970. vol. 2

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Music - Ethiopia

### Sàrosi, Bálin

The music of Ethiopian peoples. *Studia Musicologica Academiae Scientiarum Hungaricae*, 1967, 9 (1/2): 9-20.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 12 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/901579>

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Music - Ethiopia

### Sarshar, Houman

Judeo-Persian communities: xi. Music (2) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Notes: 1. Specific topics on the Jewish contribution to Persian music.

Geographic focus: Iran; Persia

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Musical focus: Instruments; Musicians

Length: 16 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/judeo-persian-comms-xi-2-specific-topics>

Keywords: Judeo-Persian music; Jews - Iran - History; Popular music; Musical instruments - Construction - Iran - History; Music - Iran - History and criticism

### Sartori, Ilaria & Abdulmuheimen, A.

Collaborative research on the songs of the city. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 119-131.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Musical focus: Sung poetry

Length: 13 pp.

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.619.3181&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Keywords: Harari (African people) - Songs and music; Wedding songs; Performers - Voice; Gey faqar (Harari songs); Women singers - Ethiopia; Ethiopia - Songs and music

### Satti, Nuruddin \*

*Circular letter No. 3 on the Unesco/Norway Funds-in-Trust Project. 'Ethiopia: Traditional Music, Dance and Instruments'* Addis Ababa: Unesco, 12 Mar 2007.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Music - Ethiopia

### Saunders, Nicholas J.

Biographies of brilliance: pearls, transformations of matter and being, c. AD 1492. *World Archaeology*, 1999, 31 (2): 243-257.

Geographic focus: America; Europe

Period focus: 15th century and after

Length: 16 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/125060>

Keywords: Pearls; Shamanism; Precolumbian Indians; Material culture

### Sauter, Roger

Où en est notre connaissance des églises rupestres d'Éthiopie. *Annales d'Éthiopie*, 1963, 5, année (1): 235-292.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 59 pp.

[http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio\\_0066-2127\\_1963\\_num\\_5\\_1\\_1336](http://www.persee.fr/doc/ethio_0066-2127_1963_num_5_1_1336)

Keywords: Church buildings - Ethiopia; Cave churches - Ethiopia

### Savage, E

Berbers and Blacks: Ibadī slave traffic in eighth-century North Africa. *The Journal of African History*, 1992, 33 (2): 351-368.

Geographic focus: Africa, North

Period focus: 8th century

Length: 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/183137>

Keywords: Slave trade - Africa, North

### Savelyeva, Natalie

Date and composition of Sangitasiromani.

Notes:1. This article from Savelyeva's website (see URL) lists the chapters in: Nijenhuis, Emmie te. 'Sangitasiromani: a medieval handbook of Indian music'. Leiden: Brill, 1992.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Early-19th century

Musical focus: Music theory

Length: 8 pp.

<http://www.natyam.ru/sangitasiromani.html>

Keywords: Music theory - India - Early works to 1800

### Sawa, George

Classification of musical instruments in the medieval Middle East. New York: Routledge, 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Notes:1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

Geographic focus: Middle East

Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Music theorists

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 5 pp.

Notation: Yes

Keywords: Musical instruments - Classification; Musical instruments - History - 500-1400; Musical instruments - Middle East

Farabi: v. Music. *Encyclopaedia Iranica, online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 9th-10th century

Individual/Group focus: Farabi

Musical focus: Music theory

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/farabi-v>

Keywords: Farabi; Music theorists - Iran; Music - 500-1400; Music theory - History - 500-1400

The Kitab al-Aghani. New York: Routledge, 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight. *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Notes:1. Filed with Sawa, George, Theories of rhythm and meter in the Medieval Middle East.

Geographic focus: Arabia; Persia

Period focus: 8th-10th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicians; Performers; Composers; Theorists

Musical focus: Songs of Arabia; Persia

Length: 5 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Kitab al-aghani al-kabir (Great book of songs); Middle East - Songs and music; Singers - Arab countries

Theories of rhythm and meter in the medieval Middle East. 2002.

In: Danielson, Virginia, Marcus, Scott & Reynolds, Dwight, *Garland encyclopedia of world music*. Vol. 6. The Middle East New York: Routledge.

Geographic focus: Middle East

Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Music theorists

Musical focus: Rhythm, meter in Arabic music

Length: 7 pp.

Notation: Yes

Keywords: Music theory - Middle East; Music theory - History - 500-1400; Music theorists - Middle East; Musical meter and rhythm - Middle East



### Schneider, Marius

Le Verset 94 de la sourate VI du Coran etudie en une version populaire et en trois nagamft de tradition hispano-musulmane. *Anuario Musical*, 1954, 80 80-96.

Geographic focus: Morocco

Individual/Group focus: Hispanic Muslims

Musical focus: Ethnomusicology

Length: 17 pp. Notation: Yes

<http://search.proquest.com/docview/740894965?accountid=14500>

Keywords: Hispanic Muslims; Ethnomusicology; Quran - Criticism, interpretation, etc.

### Schoettler, Gail Sinton

Sotho, Shona, and Venda: a study in cultural continuity. *African Historical Studies*, 1971, 4 (1): 1-18.

Geographic focus: Africa, South

Period focus: Before 1500

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/216265>

Keywords: Iron age - Africa, South; Material culture - Africa; Cultural relations; Venda (African people); Shona (African people); Sotho (African people)

### Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture

*The African diaspora in the Indian Ocean World*. Exhibition, New York Public Library, 2011.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; East Africa; South Asia; Arabian Peninsula

Period focus: 1st–20th century

Individual/Group focus: East Africans moving across the Indian Ocean to Arabia, Asia

Musical focus: Musical performances

Length: Website

<http://exhibitions.nypl.org/africansindianocean>

Keywords: African diaspora; Indian Ocean - Navigation - History; Siddi (Indic people); Kaffir

### Schwartzberg Atlas. Digital South Asia Library

[Map: Major powers of Northern India c.700-c.750.]

Geographic focus: Northern India

Period focus: 8th century

Length: 1 pp.

<http://dsal.uchicago.edu/reference/schwartzberg/fullscreen.html?object=068>

Keywords: India, North - Maps

### Sealinks Project

*Sealinks Project*. Website: "The Sealinks Project is a large multidisciplinary project involving collaboration with individuals and institutions around the Indian Ocean and beyond. Its aim is to study the earliest maritime connections that linked up and gradually transformed societies around the Indian Ocean. The project draws upon the methods of archaeology, genetics, linguistics and palaeoenvironmental studies to try to better understand the first steps towards globalisation in the Indian Ocean world, exploring the interplay between the cultural and biological factors that came to shape societies, species and environments in the region." various dates.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: Not specified

Individual/Group focus: Indian Ocean societies

Musical focus: none

Length: Website

[http://www.sealinksproject.com/?page\\_id=9](http://www.sealinksproject.com/?page_id=9)

Keywords: Underwater archaeology; Palaeoenvironmental studies; Globalisation

### Sebastiani, Silvia

*Globalization under Alexander the Great*.

Reviewed: Briant, Pierre. *Alexandre des lumières: fragments d'histoire europ,enne*. [The enlightenment's Alexander: fragments of European history] Paris: Gallimard, 2012.

Geographic focus: Greece; Macedonia

Period focus: 359-323 BCE

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.booksandideas.net/Globalization-under-Alexander-the.html>

Keywords: Hellenism - Influence; Hellenism - Historiography; History, Ancient; Historiography; Alexander, the Great, 356 B.C.-323 B.C.

### Segal, Ronald

*Islam's black slaves: a history of Africa's other black diaspora*. London: Atlantic Books, 2003.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 306.3620917671 SEGA.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: World history

Length: 273 pp.

Keywords: Slavery and Islam; Slavery - Islamic countries; African diaspora

### Segol, Marla

Representing the body in poems by medieval Muslim women. *Medieval Feminist Forum*, 2009, 45 (1): 147-169.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Arab women poets; Slaves (qaynah); Noblewomen

Musical focus: Poetry

Length: 23 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Women poets; Muslim women; Qaynah; Human body in poetry; Muslim women authors

### Segola, Lesiga Philip

The Bank of Botswana Fine Art Collection. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1998?, 30 173-175.

Geographic focus: Botswana

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 3 pp.

Keywords: Botswana - Art collections; Bank of Botswana Fine Art Acquisitions Programme

### Seland, Eivind Heldaas

Archaeology of trade in the Western Indian Ocean, 300 BC–AD 700. *Journal of Archaeological Research*, 2014, 22 (367-402):

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: Ancient; Pre-Islamic period

Length: 37 pp.

Keywords: Archaeology - Indian Ocean

The Indian ships at Moscha and the Indo-Arabian trading circuit. 2008.

In: Seminar for Arabian Studies (41, 19-21 July 2007, London) *Proceedings* ; vol. 38. Oxford: Archaeopress, 2008. pp. 283-287.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: Antiquities

Length: 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41223955>

Keywords: Excavations (Archaeology) - Arabian Peninsula; Trade; Oceans; Ports; Navigation; Periplus of the Erythrean Sea; Indian Ocean

### Selassiei, Sergew Habel

The establishment of the Ethiopian church.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 1st century CE

Length: 4 pp.

<http://www.ethiopianorthodox.org/english/ethiopian/prechristian.html>

Keywords: Ethiopia - Church history; Ethiopia - Religious life and customs; Ethiopian Orthodox Tewahedo Church

### Sells, Michael A. (trs.)

*Desert tracings: six classic Arabian odes by 'Alqama, Sh nfara, Labjd, 'Antara, Al-A'sha, and Dhu al-Remma*. Middletown, Connecticut: Wesleyan University Press, 1989.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 892.7104308 DESE.

Geographic focus: Pre-Islamic Arabia

Period focus: Pre-Islamic period

Individual/Group focus: Arabian Bedouin poets

Musical focus: Texts of Mu'allaqat qasidah

Length: 79 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Arabic poetry - To 622 - Translations into English; English poetry - Translations from Arabic; Mu'Allaqat, The; Qasidah; Odes, Arabian

### Selvakumar, V, Shajan, K.P. & Mahadevan, I.

Inscriptions and graffiti on pottery from Pattanam (Muciri), Kerala. *International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics*, 2006, 35 (2): 117-124.

Geographic focus: South India. Kerala

Period focus: Iron Age; Pre-600 CE

Length: 9 pp.

Keywords: Archaeology - Asia; Muruku (Dravidian deity); Excavations (Archaeology) - India - Kerala; Indus script

### Senoga-Zake, George

*Folk music of Kenya*. Nairobi, Kenya: Uzima Press, 1986.

Geographic focus: Kenya

Length: 185 pp.

Keywords: Folk music - Kenya; Folk dance music - Kenya; Musical instruments - Kenya

### Senoga-Zake, George W. & Eldon, Kathy

*Making music in Kenya*. Nairobi: Macmillan Kenya, 1981.

Geographic focus: Kenya

Length: 28 pp.

Keywords: Musical instruments - Kenya

### Seroussi, E.

Music in medieval Ibero-Jewish society. *Hispania Judaica*, 2007, 5 5-68.

Geographic focus: al-Andalus

Period focus: 8th-15th century

Individual/Group focus: Jewish musicians in al-Andalus

Musical focus: Jewish musical culture; Genres in al-Andalus

Length: 66 pp.

Notation: Yes

Keywords: al-Andalus; Caliphate; Christian Spain; Spain - Civilization - 711-1516; Jewish musicians; Jews - Music; Women's music; Jews - Spain - Music - Middle Ages, 500-1500





*Dhow cultures of the Indian Ocean*. London: Hurst, 2010.

Notes: 1. Zanzibar Indian Ocean Research Institute 2. UCT Libraries: 297.27SHER.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: 1st-16th century

Individual/Group focus: Sailors; Merchants; Port city communities; Rulers etc.

Musical focus: none

Length: 352 pp.

Keywords: Seafaring life - Indian Ocean; Indian Ocean Region - Trade; Iraq - History - Zanj Rebellion, 868-883; Dhows; Indian Ocean Region - Commerce - History

*Slaves, spices & ivory in Zanzibar*. London: Currey, 1987.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: 967.8102 SHER.

Geographic focus: Zanzibar

Keywords: Spice trade - Africa, East; Ivory trade - Africa, East

### **Sheriff, Abdul H.**

The dynamics of change in pre-colonial East African societies. *African Economic History Review*, 1974, 1 (2): 7-14.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Period focus: Before 1500

Length: 9 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3601096>

Keywords: Land use - Africa, East; Africa, East - Population; Social change - Africa, East; Africa, East -- History -- To 1886

### **Shiloah, Amnon**

The meeting of Christian, Jewish and Muslim musical cultures on the Iberian Peninsula (before 1492) *Acta Musicologica*, 1991, 63 (Fasc. 1): 14-20.

Notes: 1. This is Roundtable IV of: Mediterranean musical cultures and their ramifications: 15th congress of the International Musicological Society, Madrid, 3rd - 10th April, 1992; 10 round-tables.

Geographic focus: Iberian Peninsula (al-Andalus)

Period focus: 710-1492 CE

Individual/Group focus: Composers; Performers

Musical focus: Poetic genres; Musical instruments

Length: 8 pp.

Lyrics: One quatrain from a song

Keywords: Ziryab; Music in intercultural communication; Poetic genres; Cantigas de Santa Maria - Repertoire and iconography; Performance practice; Music - Arab influences; Folk inspiration - Zadjal; Bug; Music - Mediterranean Region - History; Music - Social aspects; Iberian Peninsula - Music

Musical scenes in Arabic iconography. *Music in Art*, 2008, 33 (1/2): 283-300.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: 12th century

Individual/Group focus: Artists

Musical focus: Various

Length: 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41818569>

Keywords: Music in art; Sufism; Islamic art; Illumination of books and manuscripts, Islamic; Music - Manuscripts; Music - Religious aspects - Islam; Islam and art

*Music in the world of Islam: a socio-cultural Study*. Aldershot: Scolar Press, 1995.

Notes: 1. Preface, Introduction, Chapters 1-6: Pre-Islamic music, The rise of Islam, The first dynastic caliphate, Islam and music, The science of music, Decentralization and advent of local styles.

Geographic focus: Middle East; al-Andalus; Sub-Saharan Africa

Period focus: Pre-Islamic period in Arabia to approx. 12th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicians; Music theorists

Musical focus: Socio-cultural context of music in Islamic societies

Length: 104 pp.

Keywords: Islamic civilization; Music theory; Music - Islamic countries; Islamic music; Caliphate

### **Shiloah, Amnon and Gerson-Kiwi, Edith**

Musicology in Israel, 1960-1980. *Acta Musicologica*, 1981, 53 (2): 200-216.

Geographic focus: Israel

Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Musicology

Length: 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/932542>

Keywords: Musicology - Israel; Jewish music; Musical instruments - Israel; Jewish chants

### **Shokoohy, Mehrdad**

*Muslim architecture of South India: the sultanate of Ma'bar and the traditions of maritime settlers on the Malabar and Coromandel coasts (Tamil Nadu, Kerala and Goa)* London: Routledge, 2003.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 14th century

Length: 341 pp.

Keywords: Architecture - India - Malabar Coast - History - 14th century; Architecture - India - Coromandel Coast - History - 14th century; Islamic architecture - India - Malabar Coast; Islamic architecture - India - Coromandel Coast; Muslims - India, South - History

### **Shroff, Beheroze**

Sidis in Mumbai: negotiating identities between Mumbai and Gujarat. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 305-319.

Geographic focus: Africa; India

Period focus: 20th-21st century

Length: 17 pp.

Keywords: Africans - India - History; Siddi (Indic people) - Identity; Ethnicity

### Sibanda, Silindiwe

"You don't get to sing a song when you have nothing to say": Oliver Mtukudzi's music as a vehicle for socio-political commentary. *Social Dynamics*, 2004, 30 (2): 36-63.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe                      Period focus: 21st century  
Individual/Group focus: Mtukudzi, Oliver                      Musical focus: Social commentary; Songs  
Length: 29 pp.                      Lyrics: Yes  
<http://dx.doi.org/10.1080/02533950408628684>  
Keywords: Mtukudzi, Oliver; Music - Social aspects - Zimbabwe; Shona music; Music - Political aspects

### Sibree, James (jnr)

Malagasy folk-tales. *The Folk-lore Journal*, 1884, 2 (5): 129-138.

Notes: 1. According to PDF this should be in JSTOR. Cannot find it.  
Geographic focus: Madagascar                      Period focus: 19th century  
Length: 10 pp.  
Keywords: Tales - Madagascar; Folk literature, Malagasy

### Siddiqui, Iqtidar Husain (ed.)

*Medieval India: essays in intellectual thought and culture*. v. 1 New Delhi: Manohar, 2003.

Geographic focus: India                      Period focus: 1030-1605 CE  
Length: 223 pp.  
Keywords: Intellectual life; India - Intellectual life; Indo-Persian poetry

### Simene B. Gebremariam \*

*Music and politics in Ethiopia*. Saarbrücken: Lambert Academic Publishing, 2015.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Ethiopia - Politics and government

### Simeneh Betreyohannes

Scholarship on Ethiopian music: past, present and future prospects. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 19-34.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia                      Period focus: Early - 20th century  
Musical focus: Musicology  
Length: 15 pp.  
[http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/as\\_m\\_suppl/abstracts/pdf/ASM\\_s41/3.Simeneh.pdf](http://jambo.africa.kyoto-u.ac.jp/kiroku/as_m_suppl/abstracts/pdf/ASM_s41/3.Simeneh.pdf)  
Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Music - Ethiopia; Musicology - Ethiopia

### Simmonds, P.L.

On the pearl, coral and amber fisheries. *Journal of the Society for Arts*, 1870, 18 (896): 173-183.

Notes: 1. This article is listed under authors J. Norman Lockyer, P. L. Simmonds, A. Dupré and W. Bridges Adams and pages 167-192 in JSTOR.  
Geographic focus: Various regions                      Period focus: 19th century  
Length: 27 pp. (actual = 10 pp.)  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/41334821>  
Keywords: Pearls; Coral fisheries; Amber

### Simmons, Briana B.

Christian chromolithographs in Ethiopia. *African Arts*, 2009, 42 (1): 46-53.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia                      Period focus: 20th century  
Individual/Group focus: Artists  
Length: 9 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20447935>  
Keywords: Arts - Ethiopia; Christian art and symbolism - Ethiopia; Chromolithography - Ethiopia; Ethiopian Orthodox Church

### Simon, Artur

Sudan, Republic of (Arab. Jamhuriyat es-Sudan). *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Sudan                      Period focus: 20th century  
Length: 8 pp.  
Keywords: Music - Sudan; Islamic music; Nubians - Music; Musical instruments - Sudan

### Sismondi, J.C. L. Simonde de & Roscoe, Thomas

*Historical view of the literature of the south of Europe*. Vol. 1 London: Henry G. Bohn, 1846.

Geographic focus: Europe                      Period focus: Historical  
Length: 603 pp.  
Keywords: Romance-language literature - History and criticism; Troubadours; Indian literature - History and criticism; Spanish literature - History and criticism; Portuguese literature - History and criticism

**Slobin, Mark, Djumaev, Alexander & Dodhoudoyeva, Larisa**

Tajikistan: Country in Central Asia. *Grove Music Online*,  
Geographic focus: Tajikistan; Asia, Central                      Period focus: Early to 20th century  
Musical focus: Traditional music; Instruments  
Length: 7 pp.                      Notation: Yes  
Keywords: Music - Tajikistan; Maqam

**Slobodnik, Martin**

The early policy of Emperor Tang Dezong (779 - 805) towards inner Asia. *Asian And African Studies*, 1997, 6 (2): 184-196.  
Geographic focus: China                      Period focus: 618-960 CE  
Length: 13 pp.  
<http://www.aepress.sk/aas/full/aas297d.pdf>  
Keywords: China - History - Tang dynasty, 618-907; China - Relations - Tibet

**Smith, Alan K.**

The peoples of Southern Mozambique: an historical survey. *The Journal of African History*, 1973, 14 (4): 565-580.  
Geographic focus: Mozambique                      Period focus: Traditional to 20th century  
Length: 16 pp.  
<http://www.jstor.org/stable/180901>  
Keywords: Mozambique; Ethnology - Mozambique

**Smith, Edwin W. & Dale, Andrew Murray**

*The Ila-speaking peoples of Northern Rhodesia*. Vol. 1 London: MacMillan, 1920.  
Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 572.96894 (sic); BAA 572.96894 SMIT.  
Geographic focus: Northern Rhodesia; Zambia                      Period focus: 20th century  
Musical focus: Songs  
Length: 450 pp.                      Lyrics: Yes  
Keywords: Ila (African people)

**Smith, Edwin William**

*The Ila-speaking peoples of Northern Rhodesia*. Vol. 2 London: MacMillan, 1920.  
Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 572.96894 (sic); BAA 572.96894 SMIT.  
Geographic focus: Northern Rhodesia; Zambia                      Period focus: 20th century  
Musical focus: Songs  
Length: 447 pp.                      Lyrics: Yes p.273+  
Keywords: Ila (African people)

**Smith, Grafton Elliot**

*The migrations of early culture: a study of the significance of the geographical distribution of the practice of mummification as evidence of the migrations of peoples and the spread of certain customs and beliefs*. Manchester: University Press of Manchester,  
Geographic focus: Worldwide                      Period focus: Ancient  
Length: 160 pp.  
<https://archive.org/details/migrationsofearl00smitrich>  
Keywords: Ethnology; Human beings - Migrations; Mummies

**Smith, Vincent Arthur**

*Art of India*. New York: Parkstone International, 2012.  
Geographic focus: India                      Period focus: 323 BCE-2000 CE  
Length: 256 pp.  
Keywords: Art, Indic; Art, Sinhalese; Art, Asian

**Smithsonian Folkways**

*Folk music of the Mediterranean*. Website description of archival recordings available to buy:  
<http://www.folkways.si.edu/folk-music-of-the-mediterranean/islamica-world/album/smithsonian>, 1952.  
Notes:1. See also entry by/on Cowell.  
Geographic focus: Albania; Algeria; Egypt; France; Greece; Italy; Libya; Morocco; Spain; Syria; Tunisia; Turkey                      Period focus:  
Traditional - archival recordings  
Individual/Group focus: Musicians                      Musical focus: Mediterranean music  
Length: website page  
Keywords: Folk music - Mediterranean Region



Mantras and bird songs. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1985, 105 (3): 549-558.

Geographic focus: India

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/601529>

Keywords: Mantras; Hinduism; Language and languages; Language and religion; Bird-song; Rites and ceremonies; Liturgical language; Vedic rituals

The meaninglessness of ritual. *Numen*, 1979, 26 (Fasc. 1): 2-22.

Geographic focus: Asia

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 21 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3269623>

Keywords: Vedic rituals; Hinduism; Anicayana (Hindu rite); Fire - Religious aspects - Hinduism; Rites and ceremonies; Shrauta-sutra

The Nambudiri Agnicayana of April 1975. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1976, 96 (1): 113.

Notes: 1. Description of the 1975 ritual only.

Geographic focus: India - Kerala - Panjal - Caitra

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 1 p.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/599897>

Keywords: Hinduism; Vedic rituals; Agnicayana (Hindu rite)

Oriental ideas on the origin of language. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1979, 99 (1): 1-14.

Notes: 1. Touches on 'Egypt, pass through the Pillars of Hercules and the Panama Canal, beyond the confines of our Society, enter East Asia and come to a stop in South Asia.'

Geographic focus: Various areas

Period focus: 16th BCE-19th CE

Length: 14 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/598944>

Keywords: Language and languages - Origin; Sanskrit; Language and religion

The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (2): 185-224.

Geographic focus: Asia

Individual/Group focus: Anthropologists

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 40 pp.

Keywords: Tambiah, Stanley Jeyaraja; Obeyesekere, Gananath; Hermeneutics; Religion - Philosophy; Rites and ceremonies; Semantics; Hinduism; Buddhism; Geertz, Clifford, 1926-2006

The sound of religion. *Numen*, 1986, 33 (1): 33-64.

Musical focus: Music, Religious; Music in worship; Music, Hindu

Length: 32 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3270126>

Keywords: Rigveda; Vedic language - Phonology; Music - Religious aspects; Music in worship; Music, Hindu; Language and religion

### Stafford, A.O.

Antar, the Arabian Negro warrior, poet and hero. *Journal of Negro History*, 1916, 1 (2): 151-162.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: 6th-7th century

Individual/Group focus: Poet, character in "The Romance of Antar"

Musical focus: Poem texts

Length: 12 pp.

Lyrics: Poem extracts

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/3035636>

Keywords: Slaves; 'Negro'; Poets, Medieval; Arabic literature; Chivalry - Arab countries; Antarah ibn Shaddad, active 6th century

### Steere, Edward

*Swahili tales: as told by natives of Zanzibar.* with an English translation London: Bell and Daldy, 1870.

Notes: 1. Swahili with English translation on opposite page 2. Several editions at UCT Libraries.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Period focus: Traditional

Length: 528 pp.

Keywords: Swahili fiction; Tales, Swahili

### Stein, Aurel

*Sand-buried ruins of Khotan: personal narrative of a journey of archaeological and geographical exploration in Chinese Turkestan.* London: Hurst and Blackett, 1904.

Geographic focus: China

Period focus: Antiquities

Length: 558 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/sandburiedruins00steiuoft>

Keywords: Hotan (China); Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu (China) - Antiquities; China - Xinjiang Uygur Zizhiqu; China - Hotan

### Steinschneider, M.

*Jewish literature from the eighth to the eighteenth century.* London: Longman, Brown, Green, Longmans & Roberts, 1857.

Geographic focus: Western Asia; Europe

Period focus: 5th century BCE-18th century CE

Individual/Group focus: Jewish writers and their works in West Asia and Europe

Musical focus: Literary texts incl. poems

Length: 415 pp.

Keywords: Jewish literature - History and criticism; Jews - Scholarships, fellowships, etc.; Liturgics

### Steinschneider, Mauritz

*Al-Farabi (Alpharabius), des Arabischen Philosophen Leben und Schriften mit besonderer Rücksicht auf die Geschichte der Griechischen Wissenschaft unter den Arabern.* St Peterbourg: Commissionnaires de l'Académie Impériale des sciences, 1869.

Geographic focus: Arabia

Period focus: Medieval period

Individual/Group focus: Philosophers

Length: 278 pp.

Keywords: Philosophy, Arab; Philosophy, Medieval; Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950

### Stuart, James

Account of the pearl fisheries of the North-West Coast of the Island of Ceylon. *Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain and Ireland*, 1834, 3 (3): 452-462.

Geographic focus: Ceylon

Period focus: 19th century

Length: 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25581771>

Keywords: Pearl oysters - Ceylon; Pearl divers

### Stiles, Karl A., Stiles, Nettie R. & Stiles, Nellie R.

The pearl: a biological gem. *Bios*, 1943, 14 (2): 69-80.

Geographic focus: USA; Various regions

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Length: 13 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4604742>

Keywords: Pearl divers; Pearls - Commerce

### Stoler, Ann Laura

Colonial archives and the arts of governance. *Archival Science*, 2002, 2 87-109.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: 16th-20th century

Length: 24 pp.

Keywords: Archives; Imperialism - Archival resources; Ethnology

### Stoyanov, Yuri

Islamic and Christian heterodox water cosmogonies from the Ottoman period: parallels and contrasts. *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London*, 2001, 64 (1): 19-33.

Geographic focus: Balkan-Anatolian Region; Asian Turkey; Balkans

Period focus: Ottoman Period

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3657539>

Keywords: Pearls; Islam; Christianity; Cosmogony; Mythology; Dualism (Religion) - Islam; Dualism (Religion) - Christianity

### Strumpf, Mitchel

Some music traditions of Malawi. *African Music*, 1999, 7 (4): 110-121.

Geographic focus: Malawi

Period focus: Traditional to contemporary

Musical focus: Traditional music

Length: 12 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/30249824>

Keywords: Music - Malawi; Malawi - Songs and music; Dance - Malawi; Musical instruments - Malawi

### Sudhakar, P.

Emergence of Vengi Region as a seat of power. *Journal of Business Management & Social Sciences Research*, 2013, 2 (11): 39-41.

Geographic focus: India, South

Period focus: Earliest times to 400 CE

Musical focus: n/a

Length: 3 pp.

Notation: n/a

Lyrics: n/a

Keywords: Andhra Pradesh (India) - History; India - Andhra Pradesh; India - Archeology; Archeology - India

### Sulayman al-Tajir, Abu Zayd Hasan ibn Yazid Sirafi (trs. E. Renaudot) \*

*Ancient accounts of India and China.* by two Mohammedan travellers, who went to those parts in the 9th century London: Printed for Sam. Harding, 1733.

Notes: 1. The first part written by Sulayman, or from his accounts; the second part a supplement by Abu Zaid Hasan. An English translation of Renaudot's French version.

Geographic focus: China; India

Period focus: 9th century

Keywords: India - Description and travel - Early works to 1800; China - Description and travel - Early works to 1800

### Suskin, Rod

*Spaces of possibility*: a talk given by astrologer, author & sangoma, Rod Suskin PLUS  
SOL(t)O, a solo performance for music & moving image by Angolan musician, Victor Gama & Pangeia Instrumentos; NG Kerk (NGK Church), Three Anchor Bay, Sea Point [Cape Town], Thursday, 18 October 2007, 7:30pm Cape Town: Bowling Club,

Geographic focus: Angola

Period focus: 21st century

Musical focus: Musicians; Instruments

Length: 6 pp.

Keywords: Gama, Victor; Musicians - Angola; Musical instruments; Pangeia Instrumentos (Angola)

### Sutherland-Addy, Esi & Diaw, Aminata

*Women writing Africa: West Africa and the Sahel*. [Includes CD] New York: The Feminist Press at the City University of New York, 2005.

Notes: 1. See also entries for other African regions at Daymond et al., Lihamba et al., Sadiqi et al. 2. Available UCT Libraries 808.899287 WOME; RZCD 808.899287 WOME 3. Also a South African edition at UCT Libraries: Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2005. 808.899287 WOME ; BA 809.8896 WOME.

Geographic focus: Benin; Burkina Faso; Cote d'Ivoire; Gambia; Ghana; Guinea-Conakry; Liberia; Mali; Niger; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone

Period focus: Traditional to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Women composers; Producers of orature

Musical focus: Songs/ chants

Length: 478 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Africa, West - Songs and music; Music - Africa, West; Sahel - Songs and music; Music - Sahel; Folk literature - Africa, West; Oral tradition - Africa, West; West African literature - Women authors

### Sutherland, Heather

[Book review] The Sulu Zone Revisited. *Journal of Southeast Asian Studies*, 2004, 35 (1): 133-157.

Reviewed: Warren, James Francis. *Iranun and Balangingi. globalization, maritime raiding and the birth of ethnicity*. Singapore: Singapore University Press, 2002.

Geographic focus: Southeast Asia

Period focus: 18th-19th century

Length: 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/20072560>

Keywords: Ethnicity; Slavery

### Suttner, K

Music in the Kingdom of the Lion of Juda. *The World of Music*, 1967, 9 (9): 23-32.

Notes: 1. Text in three languages: Musik im Reich des Löwen von Juda; Musique au Royaume du Lion de Juda.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: Historical

Musical focus: Musicology

Length: 10 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318743>

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Ethiopian chants; Musical notation - Ethiopia; Church music - Ethiopia; Jewish chants; Singers; Rhythm and meter

### Sweet, L. E.

Pirates or polities? Arab societies of the Persian or Arabian Gulf, 18th century. *Ethnohistory*, 1964, 11 (3): 262-280.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf

Period focus: 18th century

Length: 20 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/480472>

Keywords: Cultural identity; Acculturation - Persian Gulf

### Swingler, Helen

Pre-colonial ivory trade earlier than thought.

In: University of Cape Town. Newsroom and Publications. Daily News, 22 December 2016.

Geographic focus: Southern Africa

Period focus: Pre-Colonial

Length: 3 pp.

Keywords: Ivory industry - History

### Ta-Yuan, Wang

Notices of Ceylon in Tao I Chih Lüeh. *The Journal of the Ceylon Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society of Great Britain & Ireland*, 1920, 28 (73, parts I-IV): 31-35.

Geographic focus: Ceylon; Sri Lanka

Period focus: 13th-14th century

Length: 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43483169>

Keywords: Sri Lanka - History - To 1505

### **Tabari, 838?-923**

*The history of al-Tabari; v. 36: The revolt of the Zanj.* Albany: State Univ. of New York Press, 1992.

Geographic focus: Iraq

Period focus: 869-883 CE

Length: 229 pp.

Keywords: Islamic Empire - History; World history - Early works to 1800; Iraq - History - Zanj Rebellion, 868-883

### **Talengala, Shobha**

Bobbare Bhuta: the spirit that straddles a sea. 2016, Draft paper

Geographic focus: India, West Coast

Period focus: 12th-21st century

Individual/Group focus: Africans in India; Communities believing in Bobbare Bhuta

Musical focus: none

Length: 10 pp.

Keywords: Bhutaradhane (spirit-propitiation); Bobbare Bhuta myth; African presence in Indian myths

### **Talhami, Ghada Hashem**

The Zanj rebellion reconsidered. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1977, 10 (3): 443-461.

Geographic focus: Iraq; East African coastal regions

Period focus: 868-883 CE

Length: 19 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/216737>

Keywords: Iraq - History - Zanj Rebellion, 868-883; Abbasids; Caliphs; Africa, East - History; Slavery

### **Tamene, Getnet**

Features of the Ethiopian Orthodox Church and the clergy. *Asian And African Studies*, 1998, 7 (1 (?)): 87-104.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: Contemporary

Length: 18 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia -- Church history; Ethiopia -- Religion; Ethiopian Orthodox Church

### **Tamrat, Tadesse**

*Church and State in Ethiopia: 1270-1527.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1972.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 322.1096302 TAMR.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 13th-16th century

Length: 327 pp.

Keywords: Church and state - Ethiopia; Christianity - Ethiopia; Ethiopia - History - To 1490; Ethiopia - History - 1490-1889

### **Tarocco, Francesca**

Buddhist music. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: Historical

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Chants

Length: 7 pp.

Keywords: Buddhist music; Sacred vocal music; Buddhist chants; Buddhism - Rituals

### **Tarsitani, Belle A**

Linking centralized politics to custodianship of cultural heritage in Ethiopia: examples of national-level museums in Addis Ababa. *African Studies*, 2011, 70 (2): 302-320.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 18 pp.

Keywords: Cultural heritage; Ethiopia - Politics and government

### **Tarsitani, Belle A. & Tarsitani, Simone**

Integrating local knowledge in Ethiopian archives: music and manuscripts in the collection of Abdulahi Ali Sherif. *African Study Monographs*, 2010, Suppl. 41 5-18.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 13 pp.

Keywords: Archives - Ethiopia; Manuscripts - Ethiopia; Music - Manuscripts

### **Taussig, Michael T.**

*Mimesis and alterity: a particular history of the senses.* New York: Routledge, 1993.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: H 306 TAUS; 306 TAUS.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: World history

Length: 159 pp.

Keywords: Mimesis in art; Ethnology - Philosophy; Imitation - Cross-cultural studies; Difference (Philosophy) - Cross-cultural studies

### **Tegegn Nuresu Wako**

*In Praise of Saayyaa: Oromo songs in praise of the cattle.* Harare: Association for the Promotion, Preservation & Strengthening of Culture & Cultural Values (PCV), 2010.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 306 pp.

Lyrics: Song texts

Keywords: Songs, Oromo - Texts; Folk poetry, Oromo; Folk poetry, Oromo - Translations into English; Arsi (African people) - Songs and music - Texts; Cattle - Songs and music - Texts - Ethiopia; Arsi (African people)

### **Terada, Yoshitaka**

Temple music traditions in Hindu South India: Periya Melam and its performance practice. *Asian Music*, 2008, 39 (2): 108-151.

Notes:1. Project Muse.

Geographic focus: Asia, South

Period focus: 14th century to contemporary

Individual/Group focus: Performers

Musical focus: Religious music; Performance

Length: 44 pp.

Keywords: India, South - Music; Music - India, South - History and criticism; Religion and religious music - Hinduism - India; Periya Melam (Wedding ceremony); Festivals - India, South - Periya melam; Traditional music and non-Western art music - Asia

### **Tewari, Laxmi Ganesh**

*Folk songs from Uttar Pradesh.* New Delhi: D. K. Printworld, 2006.

Geographic focus: India - Uttar Pradesh

Period focus: Traditional

Individual/Group focus: Singers

Musical focus: Folk music

Length: 332 pp.

Lyrics: Yes (Eng translations)

Keywords: Folk songs, Hindi - India - Uttar Pradesh - Texts; Folk songs - Hindi - Translation into English

### **Theal, George McCall**

*History and ethnography of Africa South of the Zambesi: from the settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505 to the conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795.* Vol. 2: Foundation of the Cape Colony by the Dutch London: George Allen & Unwin, 1922.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

Geographic focus: Africa, Southern

Period focus: 16th-18th century

Length: 522 pp.

Keywords: Ethnology - Africa, Southern; Cape of Good Hope (South Africa) - History - To 1795

*History of Africa South of the Zambesi: from the settlement of the Portuguese at Sofala in September 1505 to the conquest of the Cape Colony by the British in September 1795.* Vol. 1: The Portuguese in South Africa from 1505 To 1795 London: George Allen & Unwin, 1916.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries hold different editions of Theal's work.

Geographic focus: South Africa; Mozambique

Period focus: 16th-18th century

Length: 566 pp.

Keywords: Ethnology - Africa, Southern; Portuguese - South Africa; South Africa - History - To 1836

### **Thelly, Fr Emmanuel**

*An introduction to Syriac studies.* Kottayam: Deepika, 2002.

Geographic focus: Syria

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 24 pp.

[http://www.nasranifoundation.org/downloads/An\\_Introduction\\_To\\_Syriac\\_Studies.pdf](http://www.nasranifoundation.org/downloads/An_Introduction_To_Syriac_Studies.pdf)

Keywords: Syriac language - Handbooks, manuals, etc.

### **Thieme, Darius L.**

Research in African music: accomplishments and prospects. *Ethnomusicology*, 1963, 7 (3): 266-271.

Geographic focus: Africa

Length: 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/924590>

Keywords: African music; Musical instruments - Africa; Musical aesthetics; Rhythm and meter - African music; Ethnomusicology

### **Tholkappiyar**

*Tholkappiyam.* (in Tamil Script, TSCII format)

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: 5th century BCE-3rd century CE

Length: 91 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/Tholkappiyam-Porul-1-2-Nachinarkkiniyam>

Keywords: Tamil language - Grammar; Tholkappiyar. Tholkappiyam

### Thomas, Phillip L.

Syair and Pantun prosody. *Indonesia*, 1979, 27 51-63.

Geographic focus: Southeast Asia

Period focus: Traditional

Musical focus: Poetry

Length: 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3350815>

Keywords: Pantun (Malay poetic form); Syair (Malay poetic form); Malay poetry

### Thram, Diane

Patriotic history and the politicisation of memory: manipulation of popular music to re-invent the liberation struggle in Zimbabwe. *Critical Arts*, 2006, 20 (2): 75-88.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe

Period focus: 20th-21st century

Musical focus: Popular music; Music in society

Length: 14 pp.

Lyrics: Yes p. 82

Keywords: Popular music; Memory; Nationalism in music; Music - Political aspects; Music - Zimbabwe; Zimbabwe - Songs and music

### Timkehet Teffera

Archives in East Africa: preservation, dissemination and user's perspective on archives.

Notes:1. Paper Presented at IASA Conference 11th-15th September 2005 in Barcelona.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Length: 5 pp.

[http://www.academia.edu/6759778/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2005\\_-\\_Archives\\_in\\_East\\_Africa\\_Preservation\\_Dissemination\\_and\\_User\\_s\\_Perspective\\_on\\_Archives](http://www.academia.edu/6759778/Timkehet_Teffera_2005_-_Archives_in_East_Africa_Preservation_Dissemination_and_User_s_Perspective_on_Archives)

Keywords: Archives

Canvassing past memories through 'Teseta' *Journal of Ethiopian Studies*, 2013, 46 31-66.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 20th century

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 34 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Yes Poetry texts

[http://www.academia.edu/8040091/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2013\\_-\\_Canvassing\\_Past\\_Memories\\_through\\_T%20C9%99z%20C9%99t%20C4%81.\\_Journal\\_of\\_Ethiopian\\_Studies\\_Vol.\\_XLVI\\_46\\_December\\_2013\\_31-66](http://www.academia.edu/8040091/Timkehet_Teffera_2013_-_Canvassing_Past_Memories_through_T%20C9%99z%20C9%99t%20C4%81._Journal_of_Ethiopian_Studies_Vol._XLVI_46_December_2013_31-66)

Keywords: Amhara - Songs and music; Nostalgia in music; Folk songs - Ethiopia; Ethiopia - Songs and music

'Classical' instruments in folk music and vice versa: the case of musical instruments in East Africa. 2006.

In: Zarskien, Ruta (ed.) *ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instruments, Vilnius 5.- 8. April 2006*, Folklore Studies Bd XXXII Vilnius: The Institute of Lithuanian Literature and Folklore, 2006. pp. 36-49.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Length: 13 pp.

Keywords: Musical instruments - Africa, East; Folk music - Africa, East

A comprehensive analysis of sound recordings from Axum, Ethiopia. 2006.

In: Uhlig, Siegbert (ed.) *Proceedings of the XVth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Hamburg, July 20-25, 2003*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2006. pp. 485-495.

Notes:1. International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (15th : 2003 : Hamburg, Germany)

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 10 pp.

Keywords: Sound recordings - Ethiopia

Dienen und sich bedienen: Veränderungen im Musikleben der Stadt Addis Ababa seit 1974. 2004.

In: Bröcker, Marianne (ed.) *Traditionelle Musik und Mode(n): Berichte aus dem ICTM Nationalkomite Deutschland, Lüneburg 14-15 Februar 2003*. Bamberg, 2004. pp. 35-48. Bd XIII

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Music - Ethiopia

Embilta playing in Ethiopia. 2005.

In: Grafiska, Elanders, Lundberg, Dan & Gunnar Ternhag (eds) *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularix*. Falun, 2005. pp. 133-142. Bd XV

Notes:1. ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instruments, Falun 14 – 18 August 2002.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 9 pp.

Keywords: Aerophones; Musicial instruments - Ethiopia

The Ethiopian Sistrum Tsenatsil. *Unpublished*, 2016,

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 11 pp.

[http://www.academia.edu/25634894/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2016\\_-\\_The\\_Ethiopian\\_Sistrum\\_Tsenatsil\\_%E1%8D%85%E1%8A%93%E1%8D%85%E1%88%8D\\_](http://www.academia.edu/25634894/Timkehet_Teffera_2016_-_The_Ethiopian_Sistrum_Tsenatsil_%E1%8D%85%E1%8A%93%E1%8D%85%E1%88%8D_)

Keywords: Sistrum - Ethiopia; Musical instruments - Ethiopia; Rattle (Musical instrument); Church music - Ethiopia



- Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Kenya. *Unpublished*, 2017,  
Geographic focus: Kenya  
Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 15 pp.  
[https://www.academia.edu/33740841/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2017\\_-\\_Music\\_Instrument\\_Collection\\_of\\_World\\_Museum\\_Vienna\\_Fieldwork\\_Report\\_Kenya](https://www.academia.edu/33740841/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Kenya)  
Keywords: Musical instruments - Kenya
- Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Madagascar. *Unpublished*, 2017,  
Geographic focus: Madagascar  
Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 14 pp.  
[https://www.academia.edu/34216959/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2017\\_-\\_Music\\_Instrument\\_Collection\\_of\\_World\\_Museum\\_Vienna\\_Fieldwork\\_Report\\_Madagascar](https://www.academia.edu/34216959/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Madagascar)  
Keywords: Musical instruments - Madagascar
- Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Sudan (updated 30.11.2017) *Unpublished*, 2017,  
Geographic focus: Sudan  
Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 22 pp.  
[https://www.academia.edu/33816139/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2017\\_-\\_Music\\_Instrument\\_Collection\\_of\\_World\\_Museum\\_Vienna\\_Fieldwork\\_Report\\_Sudan\\_updated\\_30.11.2017\\_](https://www.academia.edu/33816139/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Sudan_updated_30.11.2017_)  
Keywords: Musical instruments - Sudan
- Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Tanzania - Part I. *Unpublished*, 2017,  
Geographic focus: Tanzania  
Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 17 pp.  
[https://www.academia.edu/33882606/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2017\\_-\\_Music\\_Instrument\\_Collection\\_of\\_World\\_Museum\\_Vienna\\_Fieldwork\\_Report\\_Tanzania\\_Part\\_I](https://www.academia.edu/33882606/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Tanzania_Part_I)  
Keywords: Musical instruments - Tanzania
- Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Tanzania - Part II. *Unpublished*, 2017,  
Geographic focus: Tanzania  
Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 19 pp.  
[https://www.academia.edu/33992076/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2017\\_-\\_Music\\_Instrument\\_Collection\\_of\\_World\\_Museum\\_Vienna\\_Fieldwork\\_Report\\_Tanzania\\_Part\\_II](https://www.academia.edu/33992076/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Tanzania_Part_II)  
Keywords: Musical instruments - Tanzania
- Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: The Republic of South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe. *Unpublished*, 2017,  
Geographic focus: South Africa; Zambia; Zimbabwe  
Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 14 pp.  
[https://www.academia.edu/34343538/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2017\\_-\\_Music\\_Instrument\\_Collection\\_of\\_World\\_Museum\\_Vienna\\_Fieldwork\\_Report\\_The\\_Republic\\_of\\_South\\_Africa\\_Zambia\\_and\\_Zimbabwe](https://www.academia.edu/34343538/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_The_Republic_of_South_Africa_Zambia_and_Zimbabwe)  
Keywords: Musical instruments - South Africa; Musical instruments - Zambia; Musical instruments - Zimbabwe
- Music Instrument Collection of World Museum Vienna: Fieldwork report: Uganda. *Unpublished*, 2017,  
Geographic focus: Uganda  
Musical focus: Instruments  
Length: 18 pp.  
[https://www.academia.edu/34076097/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2017\\_-\\_Music\\_Instrument\\_Collection\\_of\\_World\\_Museum\\_Vienna\\_Fieldwork\\_Report\\_Uganda](https://www.academia.edu/34076097/Timkehet_Teffera_2017_-_Music_Instrument_Collection_of_World_Museum_Vienna_Fieldwork_Report_Uganda)  
Keywords: Musical instruments - Uganda
- Music, making music and dancing: ethno-musicological observations in Meqelle/Tigray. *Guandu Music Journal*, 2005, 3 125-148.  
Notes: I. Taipei National University of the Arts, College of Music.  
Geographic focus: Ethiopia  
Length: 23 pp. Notation: Yes  
<http://www.tnua.edu.tw/~musiccollege/publish/NO.3.pdf>  
Keywords: Musicology - Ethiopia; Amhara - Songs and music; Wedding ceremonies; Songs, Ethiopian; Musical instruments - Ethiopia

Ngoma drums and musical performances of the Wasamba in Tanzania. *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis (New Series)*, 2009, 1 305-318.

Geographic focus: Tanzania

Musical focus: Instruments; Performance

Length: 13 pp.

[http://www.academia.edu/7152099/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2009\\_-\\_Ngoma\\_Drums\\_and\\_Musical\\_Performances\\_of\\_the\\_Wasamba\\_in\\_Tanzania.\\_STUDIA\\_INSTRUMENTORUM\\_MUSICAE\\_POPULARIS\\_I\\_New\\_Series\\_2009\\_305-318](http://www.academia.edu/7152099/Timkehet_Teffera_2009_-_Ngoma_Drums_and_Musical_Performances_of_the_Wasamba_in_Tanzania._STUDIA_INSTRUMENTORUM_MUSICAE_POPULARIS_I_New_Series_2009_305-318)

Keywords: Drum (Musical instrument) - Africa; Performance practice (Music) - Tanzania; Dance - Tanzania; Tanzania - Songs and music; Ensemble playing - Tanzania

The one-stringed fiddle 'masinqo': its function and role in contemporary Ethiopia and its future.

Notes:1. Unpublished.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 9 pp.

Notation: Yes

[http://www.academia.edu/6679686/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2009\\_-\\_The\\_One-stringed\\_Fiddle\\_Masinqo\\_Its\\_Function\\_and\\_Role\\_in\\_Contemporary\\_Ethiopia\\_and\\_its\\_Future\\_unpublished\\_](http://www.academia.edu/6679686/Timkehet_Teffera_2009_-_The_One-stringed_Fiddle_Masinqo_Its_Function_and_Role_in_Contemporary_Ethiopia_and_its_Future_unpublished_)

Keywords: Musical instruments - Ethiopia; Masinqo (Fiddle)

The role of traditional music among the East African societies: the case of selected aerophones. *Tautoskos Darbai*, 2006, 32 36-46.

Notes:1. *Studia Instrumentorum Musicae Popularis XVI/ ICTM Study Group on Folk Musical Instrumental: Proceedings from the 16th International Meeting.*

Keywords: East African kingdoms; Court music; Traditional music instruments; Aerophones; Ensemble playing; Hoquet style; Poly phonic; Polyrhythmic

Taboos and exceptions concerning female musicians in East Africa with a special focus on Ethiopia. 2008.

In: Stalotova, Rozmari Konstantinova. *The human world and musical diversity: Proceedings from the Fourth Meeting of the ITCM Study Group "Music and Minorities" in Varna, Bulgaria 2006.* Sofia: Bulgarian Academy of Sciences, Institute of Art Studies.

Notes:1. International Council for Traditional Music. Study Group Music and Minorities. Meeting (4 : 2006 : Varna)

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Ethnomusicology - Congresses; Music - Social aspects - Congresses; Music and race - Congresses; Gender and music

The traditional secular music of the Harari: its state in history and present day.

Notes:1. This article has been translated into English and revised: Originally it was presented in German: "Ethnomusicological Research among the Harari People of Southeast Ethiopia" on the International Conference of ITCM 16th – 17th February 2001 in Göttingen-Germany *Berichte aus dem ICTM-Nationalkomitee Deutschland, Volume XI, Marianne Bröcker (ed.), Bamberg 2002: 137-154* 2. English translation is unpublished.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 13 pp.

Notation: Yes

[http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari\\_0.pdf](http://www.bdu.edu.et/sites/default/files/publication/The%20Traditional%20Secular%20Music%20of%20the%20Harari_0.pdf)

Keywords: Harari (African people) - Music; Ethiopia - Songs and music; Women musicians - Ethiopia; Songs, Ethiopian; Musical styles - Ethiopia

*Ethnomusicological fieldwork in Tigray, North Ethiopia.*

Notes:1. Academic Report for the UNESCO-NORWAY-Project; Funds-in-Trust Co-operation in the field of Culture; Project Title: Ethiopia: Traditional Music, Dance and Instruments: A Systematic Survey.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Musicology - Ethiopia

*Ethnomusicological fieldwork in West- and South-Ethiopia.* 2005.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 50 pp.

[http://www.academia.edu/7336696/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2005\\_-\\_Ethnomusicological\\_Fieldwork\\_in\\_West-\\_and\\_South-Ethiopia.\\_Academic\\_Report\\_for\\_the\\_UNESCO-NORWAY-Project\\_-\\_Funds-in-Trust\\_Co-operation\\_in\\_the\\_field\\_of\\_Culture](http://www.academia.edu/7336696/Timkehet_Teffera_2005_-_Ethnomusicological_Fieldwork_in_West-_and_South-Ethiopia._Academic_Report_for_the_UNESCO-NORWAY-Project_-_Funds-in-Trust_Co-operation_in_the_field_of_Culture)

Keywords: Musicology - Ethiopia; Ensemble playing - Ethiopia; Musical instruments - Ethiopia

*Historische Tonaufnahmen aus Axum-Äthiopien: Sammlung Kaschke 1906.* Bd 1. Darstellungen; Bd 2. Anlagen Berlin: no publisher specified, 2002.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Sound recordings - Ethiopia

*Museum guide.* Addis Ababa: Institute of Ethiopian Studies, 1983.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Museums - Ethiopia

*The Musik of the Shanqilla: ethnomusicological field research Region Gojjam/Central Highland of Ethiopia.* Addis Ababa: 1984.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music

*Musik zu Hochzeiten bei den Amara im Zentralen Hochland Äthiopiens.* Frankfurt am Main: Peter Lang Verlag, 2001.

Notes:1. Europäische Hochschulschriften, Reihe XXXVI Musikwissenschaft 2. Dissertation. Ph.D.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 380 (2 vols in 1)

[http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet\\_Teffera\\_2001\\_-\\_Musik\\_zu\\_Hochzeiten\\_bei\\_den\\_Amara\\_im\\_Zentralen\\_Hochland\\_%C3%84thiopiens.\\_Dissertation\\_Europ%C3%A4ische\\_Hochschulschriften\\_Reihe\\_XXXVI\\_Musikwissenschaft\\_Peter\\_Lang\\_Verlag\\_Frankfurt\\_am\\_Main](http://www.academia.edu/7370063/Timkehet_Teffera_2001_-_Musik_zu_Hochzeiten_bei_den_Amara_im_Zentralen_Hochland_%C3%84thiopiens._Dissertation_Europ%C3%A4ische_Hochschulschriften_Reihe_XXXVI_Musikwissenschaft_Peter_Lang_Verlag_Frankfurt_am_Main)

Keywords: Amhara - Songs and music; Ethiopia - Songs and music; Musical instruments - Ethiopia; Dance - Ethiopia; Wedding songs

*The similarities and differences of African musical Instruments in general and Ethiopian traditional instruments in particular.* Addis Ababa:

Geographic focus: Africa; Ethiopia

Keywords: Musical instruments - Africa; Musical instruments - Ethiopia

### **Tirmizi, S. A. I.**

*Indian sources for African history.* v. 3 New Delhi: Manohar, 1986-1993.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BRB 960 TIRM (vols. 1 & 2) 2. Published with the support from and under the auspices of Unesco.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography

Period focus: 16th-20th century

Length: 180 pp.

v. 1: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192536eo.pdf> v. 2: <http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192537eo.pdf> v. 3

<http://unesdoc.unesco.org/images/0019/001925/192538eo.pdf>

Keywords: East Indians - South Africa; Indian Ocean Region - History - Archival resources - India; Africa - History - Bibliography; India - History - Bibliography

### **Tolkappiyar**

*Poruladikaram.* Madras: South India Saiva Siddhanta Publishing Society Tinnevely, 1955.

Notes:1. 1st ed 1947 2. Poruladikaram – one of three books of The Tolkappiyam, a work on the grammar of the Tamil language.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Pre-600 CE

Length: 306 pp.

Keywords: Tamil literature; Tamil language - Grammar

### **Tomaselli, Keyan**

*People of The Great Sandface.* Anglia Survival Series. 58 mins. Broadcast on Discovery 1992. Director: Paul John Myburgh. 1997.

Geographic focus: Kalahari

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 1 pp.

Keywords: San (African people)

### **Toorawa, Shawkat M.**

Waq al-waq: fabulous, fabular, Indian Ocean (?) island(s) *Emergences*, 2000, 10 (2): 387-402.

Notes:1. Focuses on 'Waqwaq,' the name given to islands in the southwest Indian Ocean by classical and medieval Arab geographers, navigators and authors....

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; Mascarene Islands

Period focus: 15th-16th century

Length: 16 pp.

Keywords: Waq al-waq; Imaginary places

### **Topp Fargion, Janet**

The role of women in Taarab in Zanzibar: An historical examination of a process of 'Africanisation' *The World of Music*, 1993, 35 (2): 109-25.

Geographic focus: Zanzibar

Length: 17 pp.

Lyrics: Yes Poetry text

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/43615569>

Keywords: Taarab (Music) - Tanzania; Swahili Coast - Music; Ngoma (Musical form, Zanzibar); Gender and music; Songs, Swahili

### **Torrend, J.**

*A comparative grammar of the South African Bantu languages: comprising those of Zanzibar, Mozambique, the Zambezi, Kafirland, Benguela, Angola, the Congo, the Ogowee, the Cameroons, the Lake Region, etc.* London: Kegan Paul, 1891.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BAA 496.301 TOR; BA 496.301 TORR.

Geographic focus: Africa

Period focus: 19th century

Length: 392 pp.

Keywords: Bantu languages - Grammar, Comparative

*Specimens of Bantu folk-lore from Northern Rhodesia: texts (collected with the help of the phonograph) and English translations.* London: Kegan Paul, 1921.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 398.20496391 TORR.

Geographic focus: Northern Rhodesia; Zambia

Period focus: Traditional

Musical focus: Songs

Length: 191 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Yes (Original included)

Keywords: Folklore - Zambia; Folk songs, African; Tonga language (Zambezi) - Texts



**Triulzi, A., Dafallah, A. A. & Bender, M.L.**

Berta: nomenclature of the Berta-speaking peoples and their neighbors. 1976.

In: Bender, M. Lionel. *The Non-semitic languages of Ethiopia*. East Lansing, Mich.: African Studies Center, Michigan State University, 1976. pp. 513-517.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 492.8 NONS.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Period focus: 15th-20th century

Length: 6 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia - Languages; Berta language; Berta (African people)

**Triulzi, Alessandro & Bitima, Tamene\***

On some masqala and daboo songs of the Macca Oromo. 1996.

In: Andrzejewski, B. W., Hayward, R. J. & Lewis, M. (eds) *Voice and power: The culture of language in North-East Africa: Essays in Honour of B.W. Andrzejewski*. London: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1996.

Geographic focus: Africa, East

Musical focus: Oral literature

Keywords: Folk literature - Africa, Northeast; Somali - Poetry; Poetry; Oral tradition - Africa, East

**Trivedi, Madhu**

Tradition and transition: the performing arts in medieval North India. *The Medieval History Journal*, 1999, 2 (1): 73-110.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Medieval period to 19th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicians; Dancers; Theatre performers

Musical focus: Indian performing arts

Length: 38 pp.

Keywords: Music - India, North - History; India, North - Performing arts; Performing arts - India, North - History; Performing arts - History and criticism

**Tse Kimberlin, Cynthia**

The music of Ethiopia. 1983.

In: May, Elizabeth (ed.) *Musics of many cultures: An introduction*. Berkeley: University of California Press, 1983. pp. 232-252.

Notes:1. There are more editions. Some accompanied by recordings.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 20 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Music - Ethiopia

Traditions and transformations in Ethiopian music: event as a catalyst for change. 1994.

In: Bahru Zewde., Richard Pankhurst & Taddese Beyene (eds) *International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (11th : 1991 : Addis Ababa, Ethiopia): Proceedings*. [Addis Ababa]: Institute of Ethiopian Studies, Addis Ababa University, 1994. vol. 2, pp. 643-652.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 9 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Music - Ethiopia

**Tsuge, G.**

Avaz. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran; Persia

Period focus: Various periods

Length: 6 pp.

Keywords: Music - Iran; Dastgah; Singing - Iran - History and criticism; Persian poetry; Rhythm and meter - Persian music; Vocal music - Iran

**Tsuge, Gen'ichi**

Musical instruments described in a fourteenth-century Persian treatise, 'Kanz al-tuhaf' *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2013, 66 165-184.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 14th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 22 pp.

Keywords: Musicology; Musical instruments - Persia; Kanz al-tuhaf; Music - Iran

**Tusi, Nasir al-Din Muhammad ibn Muhammad, 1201-1274, Badakhchani, S. J. & Jambet, Christian**

*Paradise of submission: a medieval treatise on Ismaili thought*. London: I.B. Tauris in association with Institute of Ismaili Studies, 2005.

Notes:1. This is Tusi's most important and comprehensive Ismaili work. It consists of 27 chapters called tasawwurat (meaning 'reflections' or 'representations') on a variety of themes 2. Link in this file is to information about this book and related titles.

Geographic focus: Persia

Period focus: 13th century

Length: 1 p.

<http://www.iis.ac.uk/publication/paradise-submission-medieval-treatise-ismaili-thought>

Keywords: Islamic philosophy; Ismailites - Philosophy; Philosophy, Medieval

### Ulaby, Laith

On the decks of dhows: musical traditions of Oman and the Indian Ocean World. *The World of Music*, 2012, 1 (2): 43-62.

Notes:1. Vol. 1, No. 2: Music in Oman: Politics, identity, time, and space in the Sultanate.

Geographic focus: Oman; Indian Ocean Region

Period focus: 3rd millennium BCE-20th century

Length: 21 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/24318118>

Keywords: Music - Oman; Music - Indian Ocean; Dhows; Pearl divers; Poetry; Musicians - Persian Gulf

### Ullendorff, Edward

*The Ethiopians: an introduction to country and people*. London: Oxford University Press, 1965.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BA 963 ULLE (1960)

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 235 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopia - Civilization

### Unesco

*African music: Meeting in Yaoundé (Cameroon) 23-27 February 1970*. Paris: La Revue Musicale, 1972.

Length: 154 pp.

Keywords: Music - Africa

*Unesco Collection Week 25: musical treasures from Oman and Yemen*. 2014.

Geographic focus: Oman; Yemen

Period focus: Traditional music recordings

Individual/Group focus: Composers; Performers  
of the Sultanate of Oman"

Musical focus: Music compilations: "The Yemenite Jews"; "Oman: Traditional Arts

Length: 1 p.

Lyrics: Audio recordings

<http://www.folkways.si.edu/news-and-press/unesco-collection-week-25-musical-treasures-from-oman-and-yemen>

Keywords: Yemen - Music; Oman - Music; Folk music - Oman; Folk music - Yemen; Regional influences

### Unesco/Norwegian Funds-in-Trust (2004-2009) \*

*Ethiopia: traditional music, dance and instruments*. Addis Ababa: Unesco Cluster Office, 2007.

Notes:1. See details of this project in Kassaye, Woubé. 'The Practices of Music Research in Ethiopia Successes and Challenges'. Report by Nuruddin Satti.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

### Unesco/Norwegian Ministry of Foreign Affairs \*

*Ethiopia: traditional music, dance and instruments*. Addis Ababa: Unesco Cluster Office, 2006.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Keywords: Ethiopia - Songs and music; Musical instruments - Ethiopia; Dance - Ethiopia

### Urkevich, Lisa

*Music and traditions of the Arabian Peninsula: Saudi Arabia, Kuwait, Bahrain, and Qatar*. New York: Routledge, 2015.

Geographic focus: Arabian Peninsula

Length: 356 pp.

Keywords: Music - Arabian Peninsula - History and criticism; Arabian Peninsula - Social life and customs; Music - Social aspects - Arabian Peninsula - History

### Vadhu, Dahyabhai (comp), Bhatt, Avaneesh (trs)

*The Ramayan and other oral narratives of the Kunkas*. Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages and Bhasha Research and Publication Centre, 2012.

Geographic focus: India

Length: 174 pp.

Keywords: Epic poetry, Indic; Ramayan; Oral tradition - India

### Vahman, Fereydun

Bazi (games) *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: 10th-20th century

Length: 10 pp.

Keywords: Folklore - Iran; Games - Iran

### Valenciano, Ana

Survival of the traditional Romancero: field expeditions. *Oral Tradition*, 1987, 2 (2-3): 424-450.

Geographic focus: Portugal; Spain

Period focus: Medieval to modern times

Individual/Group focus: Ballad reciters; Troubadours

Musical focus: Romanceros

Length: 27 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Romances - History and criticism; Ballads - History and criticism; Field expeditions; Troubadours

### Van Kessel, Ineke

Belanda Hitam: the Indo-African communities on Java. *African and Asian Studies*, 2007, 6 243-270.

Geographic focus: Africa; India                      Period focus: 20th-21st century

Length: 17 pp.

Keywords: Belanda Hitam (Black Dutchmen); Black Dutchmen (Belanda Hitam); Soldiers, Black

### Vansina, Jan

Government in Kasai before the Lunda. *International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 1998, 31 (1): 1-22.

Notes:1. The file only contains a record retrieved from Academic Search Premier database.

Geographic focus: Africa                      Period focus: 16th-20th century?

Length: 22 pp.

Also at: <http://www.jstor.org/stable/220882>

Keywords: Kasai River Valley (Angola & Congo) - Politics and government; Northern Lunda (African people); Delegation of powers

### Vanzan, Anna

Harem ii. In the Qajar Period. *Encyclopaedia Iranica. Online edition*,

Geographic focus: Iran                      Period focus: 18th-20th century

Length: 5 pp.

Keywords: Harems - Iran; Iran - History - Qajar dynasty, 1794-1925; Women - Iran - History

### Vettammani

*Puranic encyclopaedia: a comprehensive dictionary with special reference to the epic and Puranic literature.* Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass, 1975.

Notes:1. Translation of the author's Purananighantu.

Geographic focus: Asia, South                      Period focus: Ancient to 16th century

Length: 938 pp.

<https://archive.org/details/puranicencyclopa00maniuoft>

Keywords: Epic literature, Indic - Dictionaries; Hinduism; Puranas - Dictionaries; Mahabharata - Dictionaries

### Vickers, Steve

Lost Jewish tribe 'found in Zimbabwe' *BBC News*, 08 March 2010, 1-3.

Geographic focus: Zimbabwe                      Period focus: 21st century

Length: 3 pp.

<http://news.bbc.co.uk/go/pr/fr/-/2/hi/africa/8550614.stm>

Keywords: Lemba (South African people) - Ethnic identity; Blacks - Relations with Jews

### Viguera, Maria J.

Asluhu li `l-ma'ali: on the social status of Andalusi women. 1994.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra (ed.) *The legacy of Muslim Spain.* Leiden: Brill. Volume 2, pp. 709-724.

Geographic focus: al-Andalus                      Period focus: 711-1516

Individual/Group focus: Women generally; Women musicians                      Musical focus: Women's musical performance; Poetry

Length: 16 pp.                      Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: al-Andalus; Women's music; Women poets; Spain - Andalusia - Women; Music - 500-1400 - Women; Music - Performance - Women

### Vijayalakshmy, M.

Kerala in the Indian Ocean trade network circa 800-1500. *Proceedings of the Indian History Congress*, 1995, 56 418-424.

Geographic focus: India - Kerala                      Period focus: 800-1500 CE

Length: 8 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/44158644>

Keywords: Trade; Oceans; Merchants; Diaspora; Indian Ocean - Commerce; India - Kerala - Commerce

### Villiers, Alan John

*Sons of Sinbad: an account of sailing with the Arabs in their dhows, in the Red Sea, around the coasts of Arabia, and to Zanzibar and Tanganyika: pearling in the Persian gulf: and the life of the shipmasters, the mariners, and merchants of Kuwait.* New York: C. Scribner's Sons, 1969, 1940.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: BA 910.45 VILL

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean; Tanzania; Zanzibar

Length: 4114 pp.

Keywords: Seafaring life; Arabs - Travel; Voyages and travels; Dhows - Indian Ocean - Pictorial works

### Vink, Markus

*The World's Oldest Trade: Dutch slavery and slave trade in the Indian Ocean in the seventeenth century.*

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean Region                      Period focus: 17th century

Length: 40 pp.

Keywords: Dutch East India Company - Indian Ocean Region; Slavery; Slave trade; Indian Ocean Region



### Wallerstein, I.

*Historical capitalism: with, Capitalist civilization.* London: Verso Books, 1996.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 330.122 WALL 'Historical capitalism', 1983 ed.

Geographic focus: Worldwide Period focus: World history

Length: 163 pp.

Keywords: Capitalism

### Waqidi, Muhammad ibn 'Umar

*The Islamic conquest of Syria: a translation of Futuhusham: the inspiring history of the Sahabah's conquest of Syria.* as narrated by the great historian of Islam al-Imam al-Waqidi ; trs. by Mawlana Sulayman al-Kindi

Geographic focus: Syria Period focus: 622-750 CE

Length: 585 pp.

Keywords: Syria - History - 634-750 - Early works to 1800; Islamic Empire - History - 622-661 - Early works to 1800

### Watson, William

*China: before the Han dynasty.* New York: Praeger, 1966.

Notes:1. Item in UCT Libraries: 913.510315 WATS 2. Musical stones pp. 71, 125; Playing music p. 169; Figures decorating a lacquered musical instrument p. 179.

Geographic focus: China Period focus: Early to 220 CE

Individual/Group focus: n/a

Musical focus: n/a

Length: 272 pp.

Keywords: China - History - Early to 1766 BCE; China - History - 1766 BCE to 220 CE

### Weber, Max

*The rational and social foundations of music.* trs. and ed. by Don Martindale, Johannes Riedel, Gertrude Neuwirth Carbondale: Southern Illinois University Press, 1958.

Geographic focus: "Western" countries Period focus: Ancient to 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicians Musical focus: Western European music theory; Social context and roles

Length: 198 pp.

Keywords: Musical intervals and scales; Harmonic analysis (Music); Melody; Tonality; Musical instruments; Music - Philosophy and aesthetics; Music - Social aspects; Music theory - History

### Weche, Michael Oyoo

*Bantu and Nilotic children's singing games: a comparative study of their value communication.*

Notes:1. Thesis (Ph.D. (Language and Literature))--University of Cape Town, 2009 2. UCT. Open UCT. Electronic copy.

Geographic focus: Kenya Period focus: 21st century

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists Musical focus: Songs; Music in society

Length: 319 pp. Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Luo (Kenyan and Tanzanian people) - Songs and music; Luyia (African people) - Songs and music; Nilotic peoples - Songs and music; Kenya - Songs and music; Singing games - Kenya; Children's songs - Kenya; Games with music; Music - Social aspects

### Wedekind, Anne & Wedekind Klaus

Amharic stress (beat) rules of linguists, poets and singers. Which beat rules beat which? 1994.

In: Bahru Zewde, Pankhurst, Richard & Beyene, Taddese (eds) *International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (11th : 1991 : Addis Ababa, Ethiopia): Proceedings.* Addis Ababa: Institute of Ethiopian Studies Addis Ababa University, 1994. pp. 749-764.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 15 pp. Lyrics: Yes

<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?jsessionid=5872852AB0F75443C9240C03B77EFB2A?doi=10.1.1.696.3552&rep=rep1&type=pdf>

Keywords: Accents and accentuation; Amharic language; Popular music

### Wedekind, Klaus

The 'Bayati/Bati' scales of the 'Tambour/Krar' and the lute in Egypt and Ethiopia. 2014.

In: Elliesie, Hatem (ed.) *Multidisciplinary views on the Horn of Africa: Festschrift for Rainer Voigt.* Köln: Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, 2004. pp. 285-299.

Geographic focus: Egypt; Ethiopia

Length: 10 pp.

Keywords: Musical intervals and scales; Krar (Lyre) - Ethiopia; Lute - Egypt; Musical instruments - Ethiopia; Musical instruments - Egypt

Gedeo work songs in the context of the Ethiopian revolution.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Singers Musical focus: Songs

Length: 36 pp. Notation: Yes Lyrics: Yes [p. 30]

<http://www.ethnorema.it/pdf/numero%209/03%20Wedekind.pdf>

Keywords: Gedeo (African people) - Ethiopia; Work songs - Ethiopia; Songs, Ethiopian; Songs, African; Music - Social aspects; Musical analysis - Ethiopia



### **Wetter, Andreas**

*Kezira: music in the Horn of Africa*. [Blog]

Geographic focus: Horn of Africa

Length: Web

<http://www.kezira.de/literature>

Keywords: Music - Horn of Africa - Bibliography

### **White, Kelly J. & Myers, Arnold**

Woodwind instruments of Boosey & Company. *The Galpin Society Journal*, 2004, 57 62-80, 208-214.

Geographic focus: England

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Musical focus: Woodwind instruments

Length: 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25163794>

Keywords: Boosey, Thomas; Woodwind instruments - Construction; Musical instruments - Catalogs and collections

### **White, Landeg**

'Tribes' and the aftermath of the Chilembwe rising. *African Affairs*, 1984, 83 (333): 511-541.

Geographic focus: Malawi

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 31 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/722922>

Keywords: Malawi - History - Chilembwe Rebellion, 1915; Lomwe (African people); Tribes - Malawi

### **Whitehouse, D.**

Excavations at Siraf: Fifth Interim Report. *Iran*, 1969, 10 (1972): 63-87.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Antiquity

Length: 37 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300466>

Keywords: Siraf (Extinct city); Iran - Antiquities

Excavations at Siraf: First Interim Report. *Iran*, 1968, 6 1-22.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Antiquity

Length: 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299597>

Keywords: Siraf (Extinct city); Iran - Antiquities

Excavations at Siraf: Fourth Interim Report. *Iran*, 1971, 9 1-17.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Antiquity

Length: 27 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300434>

Keywords: Siraf (Extinct city); Iran - Antiquities

Excavations at Siraf: Second Interim Report. *Iran*, 1969, 7 39-62.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Antiquity

Length: 32 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299612>

Keywords: Siraf (Extinct city); Iran - Antiquities

Excavations at Siraf: Sixth Interim Report. *Iran*, 1974, 12 1-30.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Antiquity

Length: 42 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4300502>

Keywords: Siraf (Extinct city); Iran - Antiquities

Excavations at Siraf: Third Interim Report. *Iran*, 1970, 8 1-18.

Geographic focus: Iran

Period focus: Antiquity

Length: 30 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4299628>

Keywords: Siraf (Extinct city); Iran - Antiquities

### **Whiteman, Medina Tenour**

Sufism & slavery in East Africa. 2006, Apr 2,

Geographic focus: Africa, Eastern

Period focus: 8th-20th century

Length: 3 pp.

<http://theislamicmonthly.com/sufism-slavery-in-east-africa/>

Keywords: Slavery - Africa, East - History; Slavery and Islam

**Wilensky, Julie**

*The magical kurlun and "devil slaves": Chinese perceptions of dark-skinned people and Africa before 1500.* Philadelphia, Pa.: University of Pennsylvania. Department of Asian and Middle Eastern Studies, 2002.

Geographic focus: China; Africa                      Period focus: 5th-15th century

Individual/Group focus: Chinese; Africans in China

Length: 56 pp.

Keywords: China - Relations - Africa; China - History - To 1643; Africa - Relations - China; Africa - History - To 1498; Slaves - Africa, East; Slaves - China; Chinese travels to East Africa

**Wilkinson, J. C.**

Oman and East Africa: new light on early Kilwan history from the Omani sources. *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*, 14 (2): 272-305/1981.

Geographic focus: Oman                      Period focus: Medieval

Length: 34 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/218046>

Keywords: Muslims; Merchants; Coasts; Imams; Islam

A sketch of the historical geography of the Trucial Oman down to the beginning of the sixteenth century. *The Geographical Journal*, 1964, 130 (3): 337-349.

Geographic focus: Trucial Oman; Persian Gulf                      Period focus: Prior the 16th century

Length: 14 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1794758>

Keywords: Historical geography; Human geography; Pearls; Trucial Oman

**Williamson, Muriel C.**

Les harpes sculptées du temple d'Ishtar a Mari. *Syria*, 1969, 46 (3/4): 209-224.

Geographic focus: Syria                      Period focus: Antiquities

Musical focus: Musical instruments

Length: 18 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/4237184>

Keywords: Mari (Extinct city) - Antiquities; Ishtar - (Assyro-Babylonian deity); Syria - Mari (Extinct city); Harp - Syria; Music in art

**Wilmsen, Edwin N.**

Primitive politics in sanctified landscapes: the ethnographic fictions of Laurens van der Post. *Journal of Southern African Studies*, 1995, 21 (2): 201-223.

Geographic focus: South Africa                      Period focus: 20th century

Length: 23 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org.ezproxy.uct.ac.za/stable/2637021>

Keywords: Van der Post, Laurens; Ethnography; San (African people)

**Wilson, Arnold**

A Periplus of the Persian Gulf. *The Geographical Journal*, 1927, 69 (3): 235-255.

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf                      Period focus: 20th century

Length: 26 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1782034>

Keywords: Persian Gulf - Travel and description

**Wilson, Arnold Talbot**

*The Persian Gulf: an historical sketch from the earliest times to the beginning of the twentieth century.* Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1928.

Notes:1. Wilson mentions Zanzibar, but the Arabic original says Bilad al-Zanj, Lands of the Zanj. Cf. Kitab Masalak...

Geographic focus: Persian Gulf; Middle East

Length: 327 pp.

Keywords: Persian Gulf; Middle East - History

**Wilson, Thomas H.**

[Book review] *The African Archaeological Review*, 1999, 16 (3): 191-195.

Reviewed: Horton, Mark. *Shanga: the archaeology of a Muslim trading community on the Coast of East Africa.* London: British Institute in Eastern Africa, 1996 (British Institute in Eastern Africa Memoir 14)

Notes:1. UCT Libraries 913.0310283 HORT; BA 913.031 HORT.

Geographic focus: Kenya                      Period focus: Antiquity

Musical focus: n/a

Length: 6 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/25130678>

Keywords: Muslims - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city) - Antiquities; Mosques - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city); Excavations (Archaeology) - Kenya - Shanga (Extinct city); Shanga (Extinct city)

### Wolf, Eric R.

*Europe and the people without history*. Berkeley, Calif.: University of California Press, 2010.

Geographic focus: Europe

Period focus: 15th century and after

Length: 536 pp.

Keywords: Social change; Social change - Europe; Europe - History - 1492-; Europe - Economic conditions; Europe - Social conditions; Slave trade

### Wolfram, Gerda

Severus of Antioch. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Syria

Period focus: 465-538 CE

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Musicology

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Severus, of Antioch, approximately 465-538; Religion - Christian Church - History; Hymns, Syriac; Church music

### Wood, Elizabeth Nelbach

Observing and recording village music of the Kweneng. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1980, 12 101-117.

Notes:1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL 2. <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>.

Geographic focus: Botswana

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists

Musical focus: Songs; Instruments; Traditional music

Length: 17 pp.

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse> <http://www.jstor.org/stable/40980798>

Keywords: Music - Botswana; Folksongs - Botswana; Kwena (African people) - Botswana - Music; Musical instruments - Botswana; Dance - Botswana

A study of the traditional music of Mochudi. *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1976, 8 189-221.

Notes:1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus: Botswana

Period focus: 19th-20th century

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus: Songs; Instruments

Length: 33 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Keywords: Kgatla (African people); Music - Botswana; Mochudi (Botswana); Musical instruments - Botswana; Traditional music - Botswana

A Supplement to 'A study of the traditional music of Moehudi' *Botswana Notes and Records*, 1978, 10 67-79.

Notes:1. Journal issues can be downloaded at the URL.

Geographic focus: Botswana

Period focus: 20th century

Individual/Group focus: Ethnomusicologists; Traditional musicians

Musical focus: Songs; Instruments

Length: 13 pp.

Notation: Yes

Lyrics: Yes

<https://journals.co.za/content/journal/botnotes/browse>

Keywords: Kgatla (African people); Music - Botswana; Mochudi (Botswana); Folk songs - Botswana; Traditional music - Botswana

### Wood, Ellen Meiksins

*The origin of capitalism: a longer view*. London: Verso, 2002.

Notes:1. UCT Libraries: 330.12209 WOOD.

Geographic focus: World

Period focus: All periods

Length: 216 pp.

Keywords: Capitalism - History

### Woube Kassaye

Liturgical music of Ethiopia. *Journal of African Languages & Linguistics*, 2005, 19 (2): 178-210.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 32 pp.

Keywords: Church music - Ethiopia

An overview of recording and distribution of music in Ethiopia. 1997.

In: Fukui, Katsuyoshi, Kurimoto, Eisei & Shigeta, Masayoshi. *Ethiopia in broader perspective: Papers of the XIIIth International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Kyoto, 12-17 December 1997*. Kyoto, Japan: Shokado Book Sellers, 1997. vol. 3, pp. 89-94.

Notes:1. International Conference of Ethiopian Studies (13th : 1997 : Kyoto, Japan)

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 6 pp.

Keywords: Ethiopian music; Sound recording industry - Ethiopia

The practices of music research in Ethiopia: successes and challenges. 2009.

In: Ege, Svein, Aspen, Harald, Teferra, Birhanu & Bekele, Shiferaw (eds) *Proceedings of the 16th International Conference of Ethiopian Studies, Trondheim, 2009*. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 14 pp.

<http://portal.svt.ntnu.no/sites/ices16/Proceedings/Volume%204/Woube%20Kassaye%20-%20The%20Practices%20of%20Music%20Research%20in%20Ethiopia.pdf>

Keywords: Musicology - Ethiopia

### Wright, Fred E.

Light tests to detect cultivated pearls. *Science, New Series*, 1923, 58 (1493): viii+x.

Geographic focus: Worldwide

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 3 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/1648138>

Keywords: Pearls

### Wright, John & Kros, Cynthia

*Working with South Africa's pasts 1400-1880: issues and engagements*. Paper for APC Workshop, UCT, April 2015

Geographic focus: South Africa

Period focus: 15th-19th century

Length: 18 pp.

Keywords: South Africa - History - 1400-1880

### Wright, Owen

Abd al-Qadir. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Asia, West

Period focus: 15th century

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Abd al-Qadir; Music - Turkey - History and criticism; Composers

Farabi, al. *Grove Music Online*,

Geographic focus: Syria

Period focus: 1st century CE

Length: 2 pp.

Keywords: Farabi, Abu-Nasr Muhammad Ibn-Muhammad al-, 873-950

Middle Eastern song-text collections. *Early Music*, 1996, 24 (3): 454-458, 460, 462, 465-469.

Notes: 1. Duplicate record.

Geographic focus: Islamic Middle East

Period focus: 8th-17th century

Individual/Group focus: Compilers of song-text collections.; Music theorists

Musical focus: Song forms as indicators of musical forms

Length: 12 pp.

Notation: Yes

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/3128261>

Keywords: Vocal music - Texts; Turkey - History - Ottoman Empire, 1288-1918 - Music; Song texts - Turkey - Collections; Music - Middle East

Music in Muslim Spain. 1992.

In: Jayyusi, Salma Khadra. *The legacy of Muslim Spain*. Leiden: Brill, 1992.

Notes: 1. Originally published in 'Handbuch der Orientalistik. Erste Abteilung, Der Nahe und Mittlere Osten' [Handbook of Oriental Studies. The Near and Middle East] 12.

Geographic focus: Muslim Spain

Period focus: 8th-18th century

Individual/Group focus: Musicians in Muslim Spain

Musical focus: Music in Muslim Spain; Sources of information on this

Length: 25 pp.

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: al-Andalus; Islamic music - Spain; Music - Spain; Ziryab

### Xinjiang, Rong

*New light on Sogdian colonies along the Silk Road: recent archaeological finds in Northern China*. Lecture at the BBAW on 20th September 2001 [Berlin-Brandenburg Academy]

Geographic focus: China

Period focus: 6th-8th century

Length: 14 pp.

Keywords: Silk Road; Archaeology - China; Sogdians; Historic sites - Silk Road

### Yajima, Hikoichi

*The Arab dhow trade in the Indian Ocean*. Tokyo, Japan: Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa, Tokyo Gaikokugo Daigaku, 1976.

Geographic focus: Indian Ocean

Period focus: Historical

Length: 58 pp.

Keywords: Dhows - History; Shipping - Indian Ocean - History; Trade routes - Indian Ocean - History



### **Zedda, Paulu**

The southern Sardinian tradition of the mutetu longu: a functional analysis. *Oral Tradition*, 2009, 24 (1): 3-40.

Geographic focus: Sardinia

Period focus: 18th century to present

Individual/Group focus: Oral poets

Musical focus: Musical structure of oral poems and performances

Length: 38 pp

Lyrics: Yes

Keywords: Sardinian poetry; Poets, Sardinian; Mutetu longu; Folk poetry; Oral tradition; Poetry contests

### **Zegeye, Abebe**

*Mulatu Astatke: the making of Ethio jazz*. Pretoria: UNISA Press, 2009.

Notes: 1. UCT Libraries: Music Library: T 781.65 ASTA(ZEGE); TZCD 884081.

Geographic focus: Ethiopia

Length: 56 pp. + CD

Keywords: Popular music - Ethiopia; Jazz - Ethiopia; Jazz musicians - Ethiopia

### **Zin, Monika**

Die altindischen vinas. 2004.

In: Hickmann, E. & Eichmann, R. (eds) *Musikarchaologie IV: Orient-Archaologie*. Bonn, 2004, pp. 321-62.

Geographic focus: India

Period focus: Early

Individual/Group focus: Musicologists

Musical focus: Instruments

Length: 42 pp.

[http://www.indologie.uni-muenchen.de/personen/2\\_professoren/zin/publ\\_zin/zin\\_2004\\_vinas.pdf](http://www.indologie.uni-muenchen.de/personen/2_professoren/zin/publ_zin/zin_2004_vinas.pdf)

Keywords: Vina; Musical instruments - India

### **Zonis, Ella**

[Book review] *Journal of the American Musicological Society*, 1969, 22 (2): 293-296.

Reviewed: Farmer, Henry George. *Musikgeschichte in Bildern: Band III: Music des Mittelalters und der Renaissance. Lieferung 2: Islam*. Leipzig: VEB Deutscher Verlag für Musik, 1966.

Geographic focus: Islamic countries

Period focus: 6th-16th century

Musical focus: History

Length: 5 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/830480>

Keywords: Islamic music; Islamic music - Pictorial works; Music in art

### **Zvelebil, Kamil V.**

The Language of the Sholegas, Nilgiri Area, South India. *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 1990, 110 (3): 417-433.

Geographic focus: India, South

Period focus: 20th century

Length: 17 pp.

<http://www.jstor.org/stable/603185>

Keywords: India - Nilgiri (District) - Languages; Anthropological linguistics - India